



# Terrorism Act 2000

## 2000 CHAPTER 11

### PART I

#### INTRODUCTORY

#### **1 Terrorism: interpretation.**

- (1) In this Act “terrorism” means the use or threat of action where—
  - (a) the action falls within subsection (2),
  - (b) the use or threat is designed to influence the government [<sup>F1</sup>or an international governmental organisation] or to intimidate the public or a section of the public, and
  - (c) the use or threat is made for the purpose of advancing a political, religious [<sup>F2</sup>, racial] or ideological cause.
- (2) Action falls within this subsection if it—
  - (a) involves serious violence against a person,
  - (b) involves serious damage to property,
  - (c) endangers a person’s life, other than that of the person committing the action,
  - (d) creates a serious risk to the health or safety of the public or a section of the public, or
  - (e) is designed seriously to interfere with or seriously to disrupt an electronic system.
- (3) The use or threat of action falling within subsection (2) which involves the use of firearms or explosives is terrorism whether or not subsection (1)(b) is satisfied.
- (4) In this section—
  - (a) “action” includes action outside the United Kingdom,
  - (b) a reference to any person or to property is a reference to any person, or to property, wherever situated,
  - (c) a reference to the public includes a reference to the public of a country other than the United Kingdom, and

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

(d) “the government” means the government of the United Kingdom, of a Part of the United Kingdom or of a country other than the United Kingdom.

(5) In this Act a reference to action taken for the purposes of terrorism includes a reference to action taken for the benefit of a proscribed organisation.

#### Textual Amendments

- F1** Words in s. 1(1)(b) inserted (13.4.2006) by [Terrorism Act 2006 \(c. 11\)](#), [s. 34](#); [S.I. 2006/1013](#), [art. 2](#)  
**F2** Words in s. 1(1)(c) inserted (16.2.2009) by [Counter-Terrorism Act 2008 \(c. 28\)](#), [ss. 75\(1\)\(2\)\(a\)](#), [100\(5\)](#) (with [s. 101\(2\)](#)); [S.I. 2009/58](#), [art. 2\(a\)](#)

## 2 Temporary legislation.

(1) The following shall cease to have effect—

- (a) the <sup>M1</sup>Prevention of Terrorism (Temporary Provisions) Act 1989, and
- (b) the <sup>M2</sup>Northern Ireland (Emergency Provisions) Act 1996.

(2) Schedule 1 (which preserves certain provisions of the 1996 Act, in some cases with amendment, for a transitional period) shall have effect.

#### Commencement Information

- II** S. 2 wholly in force at 19.2.2001; s. 2(1)(b)(2) in force at 20.7.2000 see s. 128; s. 2(1)(a) in force at 19.2.2001 by [S.I. 2001/421](#), [art. 2](#)

#### Marginal Citations

- M1** [1989 c. 4.](#)  
**M2** [1996 c. 22.](#)

## PART II

### PROSCRIBED ORGANISATIONS

#### *Procedure*

## 3 Proscription.

(1) For the purposes of this Act an organisation is proscribed if—

- (a) it is listed in Schedule 2, or
- (b) it operates under the same name as an organisation listed in that Schedule.

(2) Subsection (1)(b) shall not apply in relation to an organisation listed in Schedule 2 if its entry is the subject of a note in that Schedule.

(3) The Secretary of State may by order—

- (a) add an organisation to Schedule 2;
- (b) remove an organisation from that Schedule;
- (c) amend that Schedule in some other way.

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (4) The Secretary of State may exercise his power under subsection (3)(a) in respect of an organisation only if he believes that it is concerned in terrorism.
- (5) For the purposes of subsection (4) an organisation is concerned in terrorism if it—
- (a) commits or participates in acts of terrorism,
  - (b) prepares for terrorism,
  - (c) promotes or encourages terrorism, or
  - (d) is otherwise concerned in terrorism.
- [<sup>F3</sup>(5A) The cases in which an organisation promotes or encourages terrorism for the purposes of subsection (5)(c) include any case in which activities of the organisation—
- (a) include the unlawful glorification of the commission or preparation (whether in the past, in the future or generally) of acts of terrorism; or
  - (b) are carried out in a manner that ensures that the organisation is associated with statements containing any such glorification.
- (5B) The glorification of any conduct is unlawful for the purposes of subsection (5A) if there are persons who may become aware of it who could reasonably be expected to infer that what is being glorified, is being glorified as—
- (a) conduct that should be emulated in existing circumstances, or
  - (b) conduct that is illustrative of a type of conduct that should be so emulated.
- (5C) In this section—
- “ glorification ” includes any form of praise or celebration, and cognate expressions are to be construed accordingly;
- “ statement ” includes a communication without words consisting of sounds or images or both. ]
- [<sup>F4</sup>(6) Where the Secretary of State believes—
- (a) that an organisation listed in Schedule 2 is operating wholly or partly under a name that is not specified in that Schedule (whether as well as or instead of under the specified name), or
  - (b) that an organisation that is operating under a name that is not so specified is otherwise for all practical purposes the same as an organisation so listed,
- he may, by order, provide that the name that is not specified in that Schedule is to be treated as another name for the listed organisation.
- (7) Where an order under subsection (6) provides for a name to be treated as another name for an organisation, this Act shall have effect in relation to acts occurring while—
- (a) the order is in force, and
  - (b) the organisation continues to be listed in Schedule 2,
- as if the organisation were listed in that Schedule under the other name, as well as under the name specified in the Schedule.
- (8) The Secretary of State may at any time by order revoke an order under subsection (6) or otherwise provide for a name specified in such an order to cease to be treated as a name for a particular organisation.
- (9) Nothing in subsections (6) to (8) prevents any liability from being established in any proceedings by proof that an organisation is the same as an organisation listed in Schedule 2, even though it is or was operating under a name specified neither in Schedule 2 nor in an order under subsection (6).]

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

#### Textual Amendments

- F3** S. 3(5A)-(5C) inserted (13.4.2006) by [Terrorism Act 2006 \(c. 11\), s. 21](#); S.I. 2006/1013, [art. 2](#)  
**F4** S. 3(6)-(9) inserted (13.4.2006) by [Terrorism Act 2006 \(c. 11\), s. 22\(2\)](#); S.I. 2006/1013, [art. 2](#)

## 4 Deproscription: application.

- [<sup>F5</sup>(1) An application may be made to the Secretary of State for an order under section 3(3) or (8)—
- (a) removing an organisation from Schedule 2, or
  - (b) providing for a name to cease to be treated as a name for an organisation listed in that Schedule.]
- (2) An application may be made by—
- (a) the organisation, or
  - (b) any person affected by the organisation’s proscription [<sup>F6</sup>or by the treatment of the name as a name for the organisation.] .
- (3) The Secretary of State shall make regulations prescribing the procedure for applications under this section.
- (4) The regulations shall, in particular—
- (a) require the Secretary of State to determine an application within a specified period of time, and
  - (b) require an application to state the grounds on which it is made.

#### Textual Amendments

- F5** S. 4(1) substituted (13.4.2006) by [Terrorism Act 2006 \(c. 11\), s. 22\(3\)](#); S.I. 2006/1013, [art. 2](#)  
**F6** Words in s. 4(2)(b) inserted (13.4.2006) by [Terrorism Act 2006 \(c. 11\), s. 22\(4\)](#); S.I. 2006/1013, [art. 2](#)

#### Commencement Information

- I2** S. 4 wholly in force at 19.2.2001; s. 4 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 128; s. 4(3)(4) in force at 31.10.2000 by [S.I. 2000/2944, art. 2\(a\)](#); s. 4 in force at 19.2.2002 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2001/421, art. 2](#)

## 5 Deproscription: appeal.

- (1) There shall be a commission, to be known as the Proscribed Organisations Appeal Commission.
- (2) Where an application under section 4 has been refused, the applicant may appeal to the Commission.
- (3) The Commission shall allow an appeal against a refusal to deproscribe an organisation [<sup>F7</sup>or to provide for a name to cease to be treated as a name for an organisation] if it considers that the decision to refuse was flawed when considered in the light of the principles applicable on an application for judicial review.
- (4) Where the Commission allows an appeal under this section <sup>F8</sup>. . . , it may make an order under this subsection.

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (5) Where an order is made under subsection (4) [<sup>F9</sup>in respect of an appeal against a refusal to deproscribe an organisation,] the Secretary of State shall as soon as is reasonably practicable—
- (a) lay before Parliament, in accordance with section 123(4), the draft of an order under section 3(3)(b) removing the organisation from the list in Schedule 2, or
  - (b) make an order removing the organisation from the list in Schedule 2 in pursuance of section 123(5).

[<sup>F10</sup>(5A) Where an order is made under subsection (4) in respect of an appeal against a refusal to provide for a name to cease to be treated as a name for an organisation, the Secretary of State shall, as soon as is reasonably practicable, make an order under section 3(8) providing that the name in question is to cease to be so treated in relation to that organisation.]

- (6) Schedule 3 (constitution of the Commission and procedure) shall have effect.

#### Textual Amendments

- F7** Words in s. 5(3) inserted (13.4.2006) by [Terrorism Act 2006 \(c. 11\), s. 22\(5\)\(a\)](#); S.I. 2006/1013, [art. 2](#)
- F8** Words in s. 5(4) repealed (13.4.2006) by [Terrorism Act 2006 \(c. 11\)](#), ss. {22(5)(b)}, 37(5), {Sch. 3}; S.I. 2006/1013, [art. 2](#)
- F9** Words in s. 5(5) inserted (13.4.2006) by [Terrorism Act 2006 \(c. 11\), s. 22\(5\)\(c\)](#); S.I. 2006/1013, [art. 2](#)
- F10** S. 5(5A) inserted (13.4.2006) by [Terrorism Act 2006 \(c. 11\), s. 22\(6\)](#); S.I. 2006/1013, [art. 2](#)

#### Commencement Information

- I3** S. 5 wholly in force at 19.2.2001; s. 5 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 128; s. 5(1) wholly in force and s. 5(6) in force for certain purposes at 31.10.2000 by [S.I. 2000/2944, art. 2\(b\)](#); s. 5 in force at 19.2.2001 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2001/421, art. 2](#)

## 6 Further appeal.

- (1) A party to an appeal under section 5 which the Proscribed Organisations Appeal Commission has determined may bring a further appeal on a question of law to—
- (a) the Court of Appeal, if the first appeal was heard in England and Wales,
  - (b) the Court of Session, if the first appeal was heard in Scotland, or
  - (c) the Court of Appeal in Northern Ireland, if the first appeal was heard in Northern Ireland.
- (2) An appeal under subsection (1) may be brought only with the permission—
- (a) of the Commission, or
  - (b) where the Commission refuses permission, of the court to which the appeal would be brought.
- (3) An order under section 5(4) shall not require the Secretary of State to take any action until the final determination or disposal of an appeal under this section (including any appeal to the [<sup>F11</sup>Supreme Court]).

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

### Textual Amendments

**F11** Words in s. 6(3) substituted (1.10.2009) by [Constitutional Reform Act 2005 \(c. 4\), ss. 40\(4\), 148, Sch. 9 para. 71](#); [S.I. 2009/1604, art. 2\(d\)](#)

## 7 Appeal: effect on conviction, &c.

(1) This section applies where—

- (a) an appeal under section 5 has been allowed in respect of an organisation,
- (b) an order has been made under section 3(3)(b) in respect of the organisation in accordance with an order of the Commission under section 5(4) (and, if the order was made in reliance on section 123(5), a resolution has been passed by each House of Parliament under section 123(5)(b)),
- (c) a person has been convicted of an offence in respect of the organisation under any of sections 11 to 13, 15 to 19 and 56, and
- (d) the activity to which the charge referred took place on or after the date of the refusal to deproscribe against which the appeal under section 5 was brought.

<sup>F12</sup>(1A) This section also applies where—

- (a) an appeal under section 5 has been allowed in respect of a name treated as the name for an organisation,
- (b) an order has been made under section 3(8) in respect of the name in accordance with an order of the Commission under section 5(4),
- (c) a person has been convicted of an offence in respect of the organisation under any of sections 11 to 13, 15 to 19 and 56, and
- (d) the activity to which the charge referred took place on or after the date of the refusal, against which the appeal under section 5 was brought, to provide for a name to cease to be treated as a name for the organisation.]

(2) If the person mentioned in subsection (1)(c) [<sup>F13</sup>or (1A)(c)] was convicted on indictment—

- (a) he may appeal against the conviction to the Court of Appeal, and
- (b) the Court of Appeal shall allow the appeal.

(3) A person may appeal against a conviction by virtue of subsection (2) whether or not he has already appealed against the conviction.

(4) An appeal by virtue of subsection (2)—

- (a) must be brought within the period of 28 days beginning with the date on which the order mentioned in subsection (1)(b) [<sup>F14</sup>or (1A)(b)] comes into force, and
- (b) shall be treated as an appeal under section 1 of the <sup>M3</sup>Criminal Appeal Act 1968 (but does not require leave).

(5) If the person mentioned in subsection (1)(c) [<sup>F15</sup>or (1A)(c)] was convicted by a magistrates' court—

- (a) he may appeal against the conviction to the Crown Court, and
- (b) the Crown Court shall allow the appeal.

(6) A person may appeal against a conviction by virtue of subsection (5)—

- (a) whether or not he pleaded guilty,
- (b) whether or not he has already appealed against the conviction, and

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- (c) whether or not he has made an application in respect of the conviction under section 111 of the <sup>M4</sup>Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 (case stated).
- (7) An appeal by virtue of subsection (5)—
- (a) must be brought within the period of 21 days beginning with the date on which the order mentioned in subsection (1)(b) [<sup>F16</sup>or (1A)(b)] comes into force, and
- (b) shall be treated as an appeal under section 108(1)(b) of the <sup>M5</sup>Magistrates' Courts Act 1980.
- (8) In section 133(5) of the <sup>M6</sup>Criminal Justice Act 1988 (compensation for miscarriage of justice) after paragraph (b) there shall be inserted—
- “or
- (c) on an appeal under section 7 of the Terrorism Act 2000”.

#### Textual Amendments

- F12** S. 7(1A) inserted (13.4.2006) by [Terrorism Act 2006 \(c. 11\)](#), s. 22(7); S.I. 2006/1013, art. 2
- F13** Words in s. 7(2) inserted (13.4.2006) by [Terrorism Act 2006 \(c. 11\)](#), s. 22(8)(a); S.I. 2006/1013, art. 2
- F14** Words in s. 7(4)(a) inserted (13.4.2006) by [Terrorism Act 2006 \(c. 11\)](#), s. 22(8)(b); S.I. 2006/1013, art. 2
- F15** Words in s. 7(5) inserted (13.4.2006) by [Terrorism Act 2006 \(c. 11\)](#), s. 22(8)(c); S.I. 2006/1013, art. 2
- F16** Words in s. 7(7)(a) inserted (13.4.2006) by [Terrorism Act 2006 \(c. 11\)](#), s. 22(8)(d); S.I. 2006/1013, art. 2

#### Marginal Citations

- M3** 1968 c. 19.
- M4** 1980 c. 43.
- M5** 1980 c. 43.
- M6** 1988 c. 33.

## 8 Section 7: Scotland and Northern Ireland.

- (1) In the application of section 7 to Scotland—
- (a) for every reference to the Court of Appeal or the Crown Court substitute a reference to the High Court of Justiciary,
- (b) in subsection (2)(b), at the end insert “ and quash the conviction ”,
- (c) in subsection (4)—
- (i) in paragraph (a), for “28 days” substitute “ two weeks ”, and
- (ii) in paragraph (b), for “section 1 of the Criminal Appeal Act 1968” substitute “ section 106 of the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995 ”,
- (d) in subsection (5)—
- (i) for “by a magistrates' court” substitute “ in summary proceedings ”, and
- (ii) in paragraph (b), at the end insert “ and quash the conviction ”,
- (e) in subsection (6), paragraph (c) is omitted, and
- (f) in subsection (7)—
- (i) in paragraph (a) for “21 days” substitute “ two weeks ”, and
- (ii) for paragraph (b) substitute—

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- “(b) shall be by note of appeal, which shall state the ground of appeal,
- (c) shall not require leave under any provision of Part X of the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995, and
- (d) shall be in accordance with such procedure as the High Court of Justiciary may, by Act of Adjournal, determine.”.

(2) In the application of section 7 to Northern Ireland—

- (a) the reference in subsection (4) to section 1 of the <sup>M7</sup>Criminal Appeal Act 1968 shall be taken as a reference to section 1 of the <sup>M8</sup>Criminal Appeal (Northern Ireland) Act 1980,
- (b) references in subsection (5) to the Crown Court shall be taken as references to the county court,
- (c) the reference in subsection (6) to section 111 of the <sup>M9</sup>Magistrates’ Courts Act 1980 shall be taken as a reference to Article 146 of the <sup>M10</sup>Magistrates’ Courts (Northern Ireland) Order 1981, and
- (d) the reference in subsection (7) to section 108(1)(b) of the <sup>M11</sup>Magistrates’ Courts Act 1980 shall be taken as a reference to Article 140(1)(b) of the <sup>M12</sup>Magistrates’ Courts (Northern Ireland) Order 1981.

#### Marginal Citations

- M7** 1968 c. 19.
- M8** 1980 c. 47.
- M9** 1980 c. 43.
- M10** S.I. 1981/1675 (N.I. 26).
- M11** 1980 c. 43.
- M12** S.I. 1981/1675 (N.I. 26).

## 9 Human Rights Act 1998.

- (1) This section applies where rules (within the meaning of section 7 of the <sup>M13</sup>Human Rights Act 1998 (jurisdiction)) provide for proceedings under section 7(1) of that Act to be brought before the Proscribed Organisations Appeal Commission.
- (2) The following provisions of this Act shall apply in relation to proceedings under section 7(1) of that Act as they apply to appeals under section 5 of this Act—
  - (a) section 5(4) [<sup>F17</sup>, (5) and (5A)] ,
  - (b) section 6,
  - (c) section 7, and
  - (d) paragraphs 4 to [<sup>F18</sup>7] of Schedule 3.
- (3) The Commission shall decide proceedings in accordance with the principles applicable on an application for judicial review.
- (4) In the application of the provisions mentioned in subsection (2)—
  - (a) a reference to the Commission allowing an appeal shall be taken as a reference to the Commission determining that an action of the Secretary of State is incompatible with a Convention right, [<sup>F19</sup>and]



---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (b) a reference to the refusal to deproscribe against which an appeal was brought shall be taken as a reference to the action of the Secretary of State which is found to be incompatible with a Convention right<sup>F20</sup>, and
- (c) a reference to a refusal to provide for a name to cease to be treated as a name for an organisation shall be taken as a reference to the action of the Secretary of State which is found to be incompatible with a Convention right].

---

**Textual Amendments**

- F17** Words in s. 9(2)(a) substituted (13.4.2006) by [Terrorism Act 2006 \(c. 11\), s. 22\(9\)\(a\)](#); S.I. 2006/1013, [art. 2](#)
- F18** Words in s. 9(2)(d) substituted (2.10.2000) by [2000 c. 23, s. 82, Sch. 4 para. 12\(1\)](#) (with s. 82(3)); S.I. 2000/2543, [art. 3](#)
- F19** S. 9(4): it is provided that the word "and" at the end of para. (b) is repealed (13.4.2006) by [Terrorism Act 2006 \(c. 11\), s. 37\(5\), Sch. 3](#); S.I. 2006/1013, [art. 2](#)
- F20** S. 9(4)(c) and preceding word inserted (13.4.2006) by [Terrorism Act 2006 \(c. 11\), s. 22\(9\)\(b\)](#); S.I. 2006/1013, [art. 2](#)

---

**Marginal Citations**

- M13** [1998 c. 42.](#)

## 10 Immunity.

- (1) The following shall not be admissible as evidence in proceedings for an offence under any of sections 11 to 13, 15 to 19 and 56—
  - (a) evidence of anything done in relation to an application to the Secretary of State under section 4,
  - (b) evidence of anything done in relation to proceedings before the Proscribed Organisations Appeal Commission under section 5 above or section 7(1) of the <sup>M14</sup>Human Rights Act 1998,
  - (c) evidence of anything done in relation to proceedings under section 6 (including that section as applied by section 9(2)), and
  - (d) any document submitted for the purposes of proceedings mentioned in any of paragraphs (a) to (c).
- (2) But subsection (1) does not prevent evidence from being adduced on behalf of the accused.

---

**Marginal Citations**

- M14** [1998 c. 42.](#)

## *Offences*

## 11 Membership.

- (1) A person commits an offence if he belongs or professes to belong to a proscribed organisation.
- (2) It is a defence for a person charged with an offence under subsection (1) to prove—

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (a) that the organisation was not proscribed on the last (or only) occasion on which he became a member or began to profess to be a member, and
  - (b) that he has not taken part in the activities of the organisation at any time while it was proscribed.
- (3) A person guilty of an offence under this section shall be liable—
- (a) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding [<sup>F21</sup>14] years, to a fine or to both, or
  - (b) on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months, to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum or to both.
- (4) In subsection (2) “proscribed” means proscribed for the purposes of any of the following—
- (a) this Act;
  - (b) the <sup>M15</sup>Northern Ireland (Emergency Provisions) Act 1996;
  - (c) the <sup>M16</sup>Northern Ireland (Emergency Provisions) Act 1991;
  - (d) the <sup>M17</sup>Prevention of Terrorism (Temporary Provisions) Act 1989;
  - (e) the <sup>M18</sup>Prevention of Terrorism (Temporary Provisions) Act 1984;
  - (f) the <sup>M19</sup>Northern Ireland (Emergency Provisions) Act 1978;
  - (g) the <sup>M20</sup>Prevention of Terrorism (Temporary Provisions) Act 1976;
  - (h) the <sup>M21</sup>Prevention of Terrorism (Temporary Provisions) Act 1974;
  - (i) the <sup>M22</sup>Northern Ireland (Emergency Provisions) Act 1973.

#### Textual Amendments

**F21** Word in s. 11(3)(a) substituted (29.6.2021) by [Counter-Terrorism and Sentencing Act 2021 \(c. 11\)](#), ss. [26\(1\)\(a\)](#), [50\(2\)\(m\)](#) (with s. 26(3))

#### Marginal Citations

**M15** 1996 c. 22.  
**M16** 1991 c. 24.  
**M17** 1989 c. 4.  
**M18** 1984 c. 8.  
**M19** 1978 c. 5.  
**M20** 1976 c. 8.  
**M21** 1974 c. 56.  
**M22** 1973 c. 53.

## 12 Support.

- (1) A person commits an offence if—
- (a) he invites support for a proscribed organisation, and
  - (b) the support is not, or is not restricted to, the provision of money or other property (within the meaning of section 15).

[<sup>F22</sup>(1A) A person commits an offence if the person—

- (a) expresses an opinion or belief that is supportive of a proscribed organisation, and
- (b) in doing so is reckless as to whether a person to whom the expression is directed will be encouraged to support a proscribed organisation.]

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (2) A person commits an offence if he arranges, manages or assists in arranging or managing a meeting which he knows is—
  - (a) to support a proscribed organisation,
  - (b) to further the activities of a proscribed organisation, or
  - (c) to be addressed by a person who belongs or professes to belong to a proscribed organisation.
- (3) A person commits an offence if he addresses a meeting and the purpose of his address is to encourage support for a proscribed organisation or to further its activities.
- (4) Where a person is charged with an offence under subsection (2)(c) in respect of a private meeting it is a defence for him to prove that he had no reasonable cause to believe that the address mentioned in subsection (2)(c) would support a proscribed organisation or further its activities.
- (5) In subsections (2) to (4)—
  - (a) “meeting” means a meeting of three or more persons, whether or not the public are admitted, and
  - (b) a meeting is private if the public are not admitted.
- (6) A person guilty of an offence under this section shall be liable—
  - (a) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding [<sup>F23</sup>14] years, to a fine or to both, or
  - (b) on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months, to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum or to both.

**Textual Amendments**

**F22** S. 12(1A) inserted (12.4.2019) by [Counter-Terrorism and Border Security Act 2019 \(c. 3\)](#), **ss. 1**, 27(3) (with s. 25(1))

**F23** Word in s. 12(6)(a) substituted (29.6.2021) by [Counter-Terrorism and Sentencing Act 2021 \(c. 11\)](#), **ss. 26(1)(b)**, 50(2)(m) (with s. 26(3))

**13 Uniform [<sup>F24</sup>and publication of images].**

- (1) A person in a public place commits an offence if he—
  - (a) wears an item of clothing, or
  - (b) wears, carries or displays an article,in such a way or in such circumstances as to arouse reasonable suspicion that he is a member or supporter of a proscribed organisation.

[<sup>F25</sup>(1A) A person commits an offence if the person publishes an image of—

- (a) an item of clothing, or
- (b) any other article,

in such a way or in such circumstances as to arouse reasonable suspicion that the person is a member or supporter of a proscribed organisation.

(1B) In subsection (1A) the reference to an image is a reference to a still or moving image (produced by any means).]

<sup>F26</sup>(2) .....

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (3) A person guilty of an offence under this section shall be liable on summary conviction to—
- (a) imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months,
  - (b) a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale, or
  - (c) both.
- [<sup>F27</sup>(4) A constable may seize an item of clothing or any other article if the constable—
- (a) reasonably suspects that it is evidence in relation to an offence under subsection (1), and
  - (b) is satisfied that it is necessary to seize it in order to prevent the evidence being concealed, lost, altered or destroyed.
- (5) In connection with exercising the power in subsection (4), a constable may require a person to remove the item of clothing or other article if the person is wearing it.
- (6) But the powers conferred by subsections (4) and (5) may not be exercised so as to seize, or require a person to remove, an item of clothing being worn next to the skin or immediately over a garment being worn as underwear.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F24** Words in s. 13 heading inserted (12.4.2019) by [Counter-Terrorism and Border Security Act 2019 \(c. 3\), ss. 2\(2\), 27\(3\)](#) (with s. 25(1))
- F25** S. 13(1A)(1B) inserted (12.4.2019) by [Counter-Terrorism and Border Security Act 2019 \(c. 3\), ss. 2\(3\), 27\(3\)](#) (with s. 25(1))
- F26** S. 13(2) omitted (12.4.2019) by virtue of [Counter-Terrorism and Border Security Act 2019 \(c. 3\), s. 27\(3\), Sch. 4 para. 36](#)
- F27** S. 13(4)-(6) inserted (12.4.2019) by [Counter-Terrorism and Border Security Act 2019 \(c. 3\), ss. 2\(4\), 27\(3\)](#) (with s. 25(1))

## PART III

### TERRORIST PROPERTY

#### *Interpretation*

#### 14 Terrorist property.

- (1) In this Act “terrorist property” means—
- (a) money or other property which is likely to be used for the purposes of terrorism (including any resources of a proscribed organisation),
  - (b) proceeds of the commission of acts of terrorism, and
  - (c) proceeds of acts carried out for the purposes of terrorism.
- (2) In subsection (1)—
- (a) a reference to proceeds of an act includes a reference to any property which wholly or partly, and directly or indirectly, represents the proceeds of the act (including payments or other rewards in connection with its commission), and

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (b) the reference to an organisation's resources includes a reference to any money or other property which is applied or made available, or is to be applied or made available, for use by the organisation.

### Offences

#### 15 Fund-raising.

- (1) A person commits an offence if he—
  - (a) invites another to provide money or other property, and
  - (b) intends that it should be used, or has reasonable cause to suspect that it may be used, for the purposes of terrorism.
- (2) A person commits an offence if he—
  - (a) receives money or other property, and
  - (b) intends that it should be used, or has reasonable cause to suspect that it may be used, for the purposes of terrorism.
- (3) A person commits an offence if he—
  - (a) provides money or other property, and
  - (b) knows or has reasonable cause to suspect that it will or may be used for the purposes of terrorism.
- (4) In this section a reference to the provision of money or other property is a reference to its being given, lent or otherwise made available, whether or not for consideration.

---

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C1** S. 15 applied (19.2.2001) by [S.I. 2001/192](#), [reg. 3](#)

#### 16 Use and possession.

- (1) A person commits an offence if he uses money or other property for the purposes of terrorism.
- (2) A person commits an offence if he—
  - (a) possesses money or other property, and
  - (b) intends that it should be used, or has reasonable cause to suspect that it may be used, for the purposes of terrorism.

---

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C2** S. 16 applied (19.2.2001) by [S.I. 2001/192](#), [reg. 3](#)

#### 17 Funding arrangements.

- A person commits an offence if—
  - (a) he enters into or becomes concerned in an arrangement as a result of which money or other property is made available or is to be made available to another, and

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (b) he knows or has reasonable cause to suspect that it will or may be used for the purposes of terrorism.

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C3** S. 17 applied (19.2.2001) by [S.I. 2001/192, reg. 3](#)

**[<sup>F28</sup>17A Insurance against payments made in response to terrorist demands**

- (1) The insurer under an insurance contract commits an offence if—
- (a) the insurer makes a payment under the contract, or purportedly under it,
  - (b) the payment is made in respect of any money or other property that has been, or is to be, handed over in response to a demand made wholly or partly for the purposes of terrorism, and
  - (c) the insurer or the person authorising the payment on the insurer's behalf knows or has reasonable cause to suspect that the money or other property has been, or is to be, handed over in response to such a demand.
- (2) If an offence under this section committed by a body corporate is proved to have been committed with the consent or connivance of, or to be attributable to any neglect on the part of—
- (a) a director, manager, secretary or other similar officer of the body corporate, or
  - (b) any person who was purporting to act in any such capacity,
- that person, as well as the body corporate, is guilty of the offence and liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly.
- (3) The reference in subsection (2) to a director, in relation to a body corporate whose affairs are managed by its members, is a reference to a member of the body corporate.
- (4) If an offence under this section is committed by a Scottish partnership and is proved to have been committed with the consent or connivance of, or to be attributable to any neglect on the part of—
- (a) a partner, or
  - (b) any person who was purporting to act in that capacity,
- that person, as well as the partnership, is guilty of the offence and liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly.
- (5) In this section “insurance contract” means a contract under which one party accepts significant insurance risk from another party (“the policyholder”) by agreeing to compensate the policyholder if a specified uncertain future event adversely affects the policyholder.]

**Textual Amendments**

**F28** S. 17A inserted (12.2.2015) by [Counter-Terrorism and Security Act 2015 \(c. 6\), ss. 42\(1\), 52\(5\)](#) (with [s. 42\(3\)\(4\)](#))

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

## 18 Money laundering.

- (1) A person commits an offence if he enters into or becomes concerned in an arrangement which facilitates the retention or control by or on behalf of another person of terrorist property—
  - (a) by concealment,
  - (b) by removal from the jurisdiction,
  - (c) by transfer to nominees, or
  - (d) in any other way.
- (2) It is a defence for a person charged with an offence under subsection (1) to prove that he did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the arrangement related to terrorist property.

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

C4 S. 18 applied (19.2.2001) by [S.I. 2001/192](#), [reg. 3](#)

## 19 Disclosure of information: duty.

- (1) This section applies where a person—
  - (a) believes or suspects that another person has committed an offence under any of sections 15 to 18, and
  - (b) bases his belief or suspicion on information which [<sup>F29</sup>comes to his attention—
    - (i) in the course of a trade, profession or business, or
    - (ii) in the course of his employment (whether or not in the course of a trade, profession or business).]

[<sup>F30</sup>(1A) But this section does not apply if the information came to the person in the course of a business in the regulated sector.]

- (2) The person commits an offence if he does not disclose to a constable as soon as is reasonably practicable—
  - (a) his belief or suspicion, and
  - (b) the information on which it is based.
- (3) It is a defence for a person charged with an offence under subsection (2) to prove that he had a reasonable excuse for not making the disclosure.
- (4) Where—
  - (a) a person is in employment,
  - (b) his employer has established a procedure for the making of disclosures of the matters specified in subsection (2), and
  - (c) he is charged with an offence under that subsection,it is a defence for him to prove that he disclosed the matters specified in that subsection in accordance with the procedure.
- (5) Subsection (2) does not require disclosure by a professional legal adviser of—
  - (a) information which he obtains in privileged circumstances, or
  - (b) a belief or suspicion based on information which he obtains in privileged circumstances.

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (6) For the purpose of subsection (5) information is obtained by an adviser in privileged circumstances if it comes to him, otherwise than with a view to furthering a criminal purpose—
- (a) from a client or a client's representative, in connection with the provision of legal advice by the adviser to the client,
  - (b) from a person seeking legal advice from the adviser, or from the person's representative, or
  - (c) from any person, for the purpose of actual or contemplated legal proceedings.
- (7) For the purposes of subsection (1)(a) a person shall be treated as having committed an offence under one of sections 15 to 18 if—
- (a) he has taken an action or been in possession of a thing, and
  - (b) he would have committed an offence under one of those sections if he had been in the United Kingdom at the time when he took the action or was in possession of the thing.
- [<sup>F31</sup>(7A) The reference to a business in the regulated sector must be construed in accordance with Schedule 3A.
- (7B) The reference to a constable includes a reference to a [<sup>F32</sup>National Crime Agency officer] authorised for the purposes of this section by the Director General of [<sup>F33</sup>that Agency].]
- (8) A person guilty of an offence under this section shall be liable—
- (a) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding five years, to a fine or to both, or
  - (b) on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months, or to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum or to both.

#### Textual Amendments

- F29** Words in s. 19(1)(b) substituted (16.2.2009) by Counter-Terrorism Act 2008 (c. 28), **ss. 77(2)**, 100 (with s. 101(2)); S.I. 2009/58, **art. 2(e)**
- F30** S. 19(1A) inserted (20.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, s. 3, **Sch. 2 Pt. 3 para. 5(3)**; S.I. 2001/4019, **art. 2(1)(c)**
- F31** S. 19(7A)(7B) inserted (20.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, s. 3, **Sch. 2 Pt. 3 para. 5(4)**; S.I. 2001/4019, **art. 2(1)(c)**
- F32** Words in s. 19(7B) substituted (7.10.2013) by Crime and Courts Act 2013 (c. 22), s. 61(2), **Sch. 8 para. 68**; S.I. 2013/1682, **art. 3(v)**
- F33** Words in s. 19(7B) substituted (1.4.2006 subject to art. 4(2)-(7) of the commencing S.I.) by Serious Organised Crime and Police Act 2005 (c. 15), s. 59, **Sch. 4 para. 126(b)**; S.I. 2006/378, **art. 4(1)**, Sch.

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C5** S. 19 applied (19.2.2001) by S.I. 2001/192, **reg. 3**  
S. 19 restricted (19.2.2001) by S.I. 2001/192, **reg. 4**
- C6** S. 19(2) modified (16.2.2009) by Counter-Terrorism Act 2008 (c. 28), **ss. 77(4)**, 100 (with s. 101(2)); S.I. 2009/58, **art. 2(e)**

## 20 Disclosure of information: permission.

- (1) A person may disclose to a constable—



---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (a) a suspicion or belief that any money or other property is terrorist property or is derived from terrorist property;
  - (b) any matter on which the suspicion or belief is based.
- (2) A person may make a disclosure to a constable in the circumstances mentioned in section 19(1) and (2).
- (3) Subsections (1) and (2) shall have effect notwithstanding any restriction on the disclosure of information imposed by statute or otherwise.
- (4) Where—
- (a) a person is in employment, and
  - (b) his employer has established a procedure for the making of disclosures of the kinds mentioned in subsection (1) and section 19(2),
- subsections (1) and (2) shall have effect in relation to that person as if any reference to disclosure to a constable included a reference to disclosure in accordance with the procedure.
- [<sup>F34</sup>(5) References to a constable include references to a [<sup>F35</sup>National Crime Agency officer] authorised for the purposes of this section by the Director General of [<sup>F36</sup>that Agency] .]

#### Textual Amendments

- F34** S. 20(5) inserted (20.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, s. 3, **Sch. 2 Pt. 3 para. 5(5)**; S.I. 2001/4019, **art. 2(1)(c)**
- F35** Words in s. 20(5) substituted (7.10.2013) by **Crime and Courts Act 2013 (c. 22)**, s. 61(2), **Sch. 8 para. 69**; S.I. 2013/1682, **art. 3(v)**
- F36** Words in s. 20(5) substituted (1.4.2006 subject to art. 4(2)-(7) of the commencing S.I.) by **Serious Organised Crime and Police Act 2005 (c. 15)**, s. 59, **Sch. 4 para. 127(b)**; S.I. 2006/378, **art. 4(1)**, **Sch.**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C7** S. 20 applied (19.2.2001) by S.I. 2001/192, **reg. 3**

## 21 Cooperation with police.

- (1) A person does not commit an offence under any of sections 15 to 18 if he is acting with the express consent of a constable.
- (2) Subject to subsections (3) and (4), a person does not commit an offence under any of sections 15 to 18 by involvement in a transaction or arrangement relating to money or other property if he discloses to a constable—
- (a) his suspicion or belief that the money or other property is terrorist property, and
  - (b) the information on which his suspicion or belief is based.
- (3) Subsection (2) applies only where a person makes a disclosure—
- (a) after he becomes concerned in the transaction concerned,
  - (b) on his own initiative, and
  - (c) as soon as is reasonably practicable.
- (4) Subsection (2) does not apply to a person if—
- (a) a constable forbids him to continue his involvement in the transaction or arrangement to which the disclosure relates, and

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (b) he continues his involvement.
- (5) It is a defence for a person charged with an offence under any of sections 15(2) and (3) and 16 to 18 to prove that—
- (a) he intended to make a disclosure of the kind mentioned in subsections (2) and (3), and
- (b) there is reasonable excuse for his failure to do so.
- (6) Where—
- (a) a person is in employment, and
- (b) his employer has established a procedure for the making of disclosures of the same kind as may be made to a constable under subsection (2),
- this section shall have effect in relation to that person as if any reference to disclosure to a constable included a reference to disclosure in accordance with the procedure.
- (7) A reference in this section to a transaction or arrangement relating to money or other property includes a reference to use or possession.

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C8** S. 21 applied (19.2.2001) by S.I. 2001/192, **reg. 3**

**C9** S. 21(3) modified (16.2.2009) by Counter-Terrorism Act 2008 (c. 28), **ss. 77(4), 100(5)** (with s. 101(2)); S.I. 2009/58, **art. 2(e)**

**[<sup>F37</sup>21ZA Arrangements with prior consent**

- (1) A person does not commit an offence under any of sections 15 to 18 by involvement in a transaction or an arrangement relating to money or other property if, before becoming involved, the person—
- (a) discloses to an authorised officer the person's suspicion or belief that the money or other property is terrorist property and the information on which the suspicion or belief is based, and
- (b) has the authorised officer's consent to becoming involved in the transaction or arrangement.
- (2) A person is treated as having an authorised officer's consent if before the end of the notice period the person does not receive notice from an authorised officer that consent is refused.
- (3) The notice period is the period of 7 working days starting with the first working day after the person makes the disclosure.
- (4) A working day is a day other than a Saturday, a Sunday, Christmas Day, Good Friday or a day that is a bank holiday under the Banking and Financial Dealings Act 1971 (c.80) in the part of the United Kingdom in which the person is when making the disclosure.
- (5) In this section “ authorised officer ” means a [<sup>F38</sup>National Crime Agency officer] authorised for the purposes of this section by the Director General of that Agency.
- (6) The reference in this section to a transaction or arrangement relating to money or other property includes a reference to use or possession.

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

#### Textual Amendments

- F37** Ss. 21ZA-21ZC inserted (26.12.2007) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 and Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3398\)](#), reg. 2, [Sch. 1 para. 2](#)
- F38** Words in s. 21ZA(5) substituted (7.10.2013) by [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 61(2), [Sch. 8 para. 70](#); S.I. 2013/1682, art. 3(v)

### 21ZB Disclosure after entering into arrangements

- (1) A person does not commit an offence under any of sections 15 to 18 by involvement in a transaction or an arrangement relating to money or other property if, after becoming involved, the person discloses to an authorised officer—
  - (a) the person's suspicion or belief that the money or other property is terrorist property, and
  - (b) the information on which the suspicion or belief is based.
- (2) This section applies only where—
  - (a) there is a reasonable excuse for the person's failure to make the disclosure before becoming involved in the transaction or arrangement, and
  - (b) the disclosure is made on the person's own initiative and as soon as it is reasonably practicable for the person to make it.
- (3) This section does not apply to a person if—
  - (a) an authorised officer forbids the person to continue involvement in the transaction or arrangement to which the disclosure relates, and
  - (b) the person continues that involvement.
- (4) In this section “ authorised officer ” means a [<sup>F39</sup>National Crime Agency officer] authorised for the purposes of this section by the Director General of that Agency.
- (5) The reference in this section to a transaction or arrangement relating to money or other property includes a reference to use or possession.

#### Textual Amendments

- F37** Ss. 21ZA-21ZC inserted (26.12.2007) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 and Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3398\)](#), reg. 2, [Sch. 1 para. 2](#)
- F39** Words in s. 21ZB(4) substituted (7.10.2013) by [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 61(2), [Sch. 8 para. 71](#); S.I. 2013/1682, art. 3(v)

### 21ZC Reasonable excuse for failure to disclose

It is a defence for a person charged with an offence under any of sections 15 to 18 to prove that—

- (a) the person intended to make a disclosure of the kind mentioned in section 21ZA or 21ZB, and
- (b) there is a reasonable excuse for the person's failure to do so.]

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

### Textual Amendments

**F37** Ss. 21ZA-21ZC inserted (26.12.2007) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 and Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3398\)](#), reg. 2, **Sch. 1 para. 2**

### [<sup>F40</sup>21A Failure to disclose: regulated sector

- (1) A person commits an offence if each of the following three conditions is satisfied.
- (2) The first condition is that he—
  - (a) knows or suspects, or
  - (b) has reasonable grounds for knowing or suspecting,
 that another person has committed [<sup>F41</sup>or attempted to commit] an offence under any of sections 15 to 18.
- (3) The second condition is that the information or other matter—
  - (a) on which his knowledge or suspicion is based, or
  - (b) which gives reasonable grounds for such knowledge or suspicion,
 came to him in the course of a business in the regulated sector.
- (4) The third condition is that he does not disclose the information or other matter to a constable or a nominated officer as soon as is practicable after it comes to him.
- (5) But a person does not commit an offence under this section if—
  - (a) he has a reasonable excuse for not disclosing the information or other matter;
  - (b) he is a professional legal adviser [<sup>F42</sup>or relevant professional adviser] and the information or other matter came to him in privileged circumstances [<sup>F43</sup>; or
  - (c) subsection (5A) applies to him.]

[ This subsection applies to a person if—

- <sup>F44</sup>(5A)
  - (a) the person is employed by, or is in partnership with, a professional legal adviser or relevant professional adviser to provide the adviser with assistance or support,
  - (b) the information or other matter comes to the person in connection with the provision of such assistance or support, and
  - (c) the information or other matter came to the adviser in privileged circumstances.]
- (6) In deciding whether a person committed an offence under this section the court must consider whether he followed any relevant guidance which was at the time concerned—
  - (a) issued by a supervisory authority or any other appropriate body,
  - (b) approved by the Treasury, and
  - (c) published in a manner it approved as appropriate in its opinion to bring the guidance to the attention of persons likely to be affected by it.
- (7) A disclosure to a nominated officer is a disclosure which—
  - (a) is made to a person nominated by the alleged offender’s employer to receive disclosures under this section, and
  - (b) is made in the course of the alleged offender’s employment and in accordance with the procedure established by the employer for the purpose.

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (8) Information or other matter comes to a professional legal adviser [<sup>F45</sup>or relevant professional adviser] in privileged circumstances if it is communicated or given to him—
- (a) by (or by a representative of) a client of his in connection with the giving by the adviser of legal advice to the client,
  - (b) by (or by a representative of) a person seeking legal advice from the adviser, or
  - (c) by a person in connection with legal proceedings or contemplated legal proceedings.
- (9) But subsection (8) does not apply to information or other matter which is communicated or given with a view to furthering a criminal purpose.
- (10) Schedule 3A has effect for the purpose of determining what is—
- (a) a business in the regulated sector;
  - (b) a supervisory authority.
- (11) For the purposes of subsection (2) a person is to be taken to have committed an offence there mentioned if—
- (a) he has taken an action or been in possession of a thing, and
  - (b) he would have committed the offence if he had been in the United Kingdom at the time when he took the action or was in possession of the thing.
- (12) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable—
- (a) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding five years or to a fine or to both;
  - (b) on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum or to both.
- (13) An appropriate body is any body which regulates or is representative of any trade, profession, business or employment carried on by the alleged offender.
- (14) The reference to a constable includes a reference to a [<sup>F46</sup>National Crime Agency officer] authorised for the purposes of this section by the Director General of [<sup>F47</sup>that Agency].
- [ In this section “ relevant professional adviser ” means an accountant, auditor or tax
- <sup>F48</sup>(15) adviser who is a member of a professional body which is established for accountants, auditors or tax advisers (as the case may be) and which makes provision for—
- (a) testing the competence of those seeking admission to membership of such a body as a condition for such admission; and
  - (b) imposing and maintaining professional and ethical standards for its members, as well as imposing sanctions for non-compliance with those standards.]]

#### Textual Amendments

- F40** S. 21A inserted (20.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, s. 3, **Sch. 2 Pt. 3 para. 5(2)**; S.I. 2001/4019, **art. 2(1)(c)**
- F41** Words in s. 21A(2) inserted (26.12.2007) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 and Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3398\)](#), reg. 2, **Sch. 1 para. 3(2)**
- F42** Words in s. 21A(5)(b) inserted (26.12.2007) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 and Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3398\)](#), reg. 2, **Sch. 1 para. 3(3)(a)**
- F43** S. 21A(5)(c) and word inserted (26.12.2007) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 and Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3398\)](#), reg. 2, **Sch. 1 para. 3(3)(b)**

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- F44** S. 21A(5A) inserted (26.12.2007) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 and Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3398\)](#), reg. 2, **Sch. 1 para. 3(4)**
- F45** Words in s. 21A(8) inserted (26.12.2007) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 and Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3398\)](#), reg. 2, **Sch. 1 para. 3(5)**
- F46** Words in s. 21A(14) substituted (7.10.2013) by [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 61(2), **Sch. 8 para. 72**; S.I. 2013/1682, art. 3(v)
- F47** Words in s. 21A(14) substituted (1.4.2006 subject to art. 4(2)-(7) of the commencing S.I.) by [Serious Organised Crime and Police Act 2005 \(c. 15\)](#), s. 59, **Sch. 4 para. 128(b)**; S.I. 2006/378, **art. 4(1)**, Sch.
- F48** S. 21A(15) inserted (26.12.2007) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 and Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3398\)](#), reg. 2, **Sch. 1 para. 3(6)**

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C10** S. 21A(4) modified (16.2.2009) by [Counter-Terrorism Act 2008 \(c. 28\)](#), **ss. 77(4)**, 100(5) (with s. 101(2)); S.I. 2009/58, **art. 2(e)**

**[<sup>F49</sup>21B Protected disclosures**

- (1) A disclosure which satisfies the following three conditions is not to be taken to breach any restriction on the disclosure of information (however imposed).
- (2) The first condition is that the information or other matter disclosed came to the person making the disclosure (the discloser) in the course of a business in the regulated sector.
- (3) The second condition is that the information or other matter—
  - (a) causes the discloser to know or suspect, or
  - (b) gives him reasonable grounds for knowing or suspecting,
 that another person has committed [<sup>F50</sup>or attempted to commit] an offence under any of sections 15 to 18.
- (4) The third condition is that the disclosure is made to a constable or a nominated officer as soon as is practicable after the information or other matter comes to the discloser.
- (5) A disclosure to a nominated officer is a disclosure which—
  - (a) is made to a person nominated by the discloser’s employer to receive disclosures under this section, and
  - (b) is made in the course of the discloser’s employment and in accordance with the procedure established by the employer for the purpose.
- (6) The reference to a business in the regulated sector must be construed in accordance with Schedule 3A.
- (7) The reference to a constable includes a reference to a [<sup>F51</sup>National Crime Agency officer] authorised for the purposes of this section by the Director General of [<sup>F52</sup>that Agency].]

**Textual Amendments**

- F49** S. 21B inserted (20.12.2001) by [2001 c. 24](#), s. 3, **Sch. 2 Pt. 3 para. 5(2)**; S.I. 2001/4019, **art. 2(1)(c)**
- F50** Words in s. 21B(3) inserted (26.12.2007) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 and Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3398\)](#), reg. 2, **Sch. 1 para. 4**
- F51** Words in s. 21B(7) substituted (7.10.2013) by [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 61(2), **Sch. 8 para. 73**; S.I. 2013/1682, art. 3(v)

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

**F52** Words in s. 21B(7) substituted (1.4.2006 subject to art. 4(2)-(7) of the commencing S.I.) by [Serious Organised Crime and Police Act 2005 \(c. 15\), s. 59, Sch. 4 para. 129\(b\); S.I. 2006/378, art. 4\(1\), Sch.](#)

### **[<sup>F53</sup>21C Disclosures to [<sup>F54</sup> the National Crime Agency]**

- (1) Where a disclosure is made under a provision of this Part to a constable, the constable must disclose it in full as soon as practicable after it has been made to a [<sup>F55</sup>National Crime Agency officer] authorised for the purposes of that provision by the Director General of that Agency.
- (2) Where a disclosure is made under section 21 (cooperation with police) to a constable, the constable must disclose it in full as soon as practicable after it has been made to a [<sup>F55</sup>National Crime Agency officer] authorised for the purposes of this subsection by the Director General of that Agency.

#### **Textual Amendments**

- F53** Ss. 21C-21H inserted (26.12.2007) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 and Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3398\), reg. 2, Sch. 1 para. 5](#)
- F54** Words in s. 21C title substituted (7.10.2013) by [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\), s. 61\(2\), Sch. 8 para. 74\(2\); S.I. 2013/1682, art. 3\(v\)](#)
- F55** Words in s. 21C(1)(2) substituted (7.10.2013) by [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\), s. 61\(2\), Sch. 8 para. 74\(3\); S.I. 2013/1682, art. 3\(v\)](#)

### **[<sup>F56</sup>21CA Voluntary disclosures within the regulated sector**

- (1) A person (A) may disclose information to one or more other persons if—
  - (a) conditions 1 to 4 are met, and
  - (b) where applicable, condition 5 is also met.
- (2) Condition 1 is that—
  - (a) A is carrying on a business in the regulated sector as a relevant undertaking,
  - (b) the information on which the disclosure is based came to A in the course of carrying on that business, and
  - (c) the person to whom the information is to be disclosed (or each of them, where the disclosure is to more than one person) is also carrying on a business in the regulated sector as a relevant undertaking (whether or not of the same kind as A).
- (3) Condition 2 is that—
  - (a) a constable has requested A to make the disclosure, or
  - (b) the person to whom the information is to be disclosed (or at least one of them, where the disclosure is to more than one person) has requested A to do so.
- (4) Condition 3 is that, before A makes the disclosure, the required notification has been made to a constable (see section [21CB\(5\)](#) to [\(7\)](#)).
- (5) Condition 4 is that A is satisfied that the disclosure of the information will or may assist in determining any matter in connection with—
  - (a) a suspicion that a person is involved in the commission of a terrorist financing offence, or



---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (b) the identification of terrorist property or of its movement or use.
- (6) Condition 5 is that, before making the disclosure request, the person making the request (or at least one of them, where the request is made by more than one person) has notified a constable that the request is to be made.
- (7) Condition 5 does not apply where the disclosure request concerned is made by a constable.
- (8) A person may disclose information to A for the purposes of making a disclosure request if, and to the extent that, the person has reason to believe that A has in A's possession information that will or may assist in determining any matter of the kind mentioned in paragraph (a) or (b) of subsection (5).

#### Textual Amendments

- F53** Ss. 21C-21H inserted (26.12.2007) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 and Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3398\)](#), reg. 2, **Sch. 1 para. 5**
- F56** Ss. 21CA-21CF inserted (27.4.2017 for specified purposes, 31.10.2017 for specified purposes) by [Criminal Finances Act 2017 \(c. 22\)](#), **ss. 36**, 58(1)(6); S.I. 2017/991, reg. 2(f); S.I. 2017/1028, reg. 2(b)

### 21CB Section 21CA: disclosure requests and notifications

- (1) A disclosure request must—
  - (a) state that it is made in connection with—
    - (i) a suspicion that a person is involved in the commission of a terrorist financing offence, or
    - (ii) the identification of terrorist property or of its movement or use,
  - (b) identify the person or property (so far as known),
  - (c) describe the information that is sought from A, and
  - (d) specify the person or persons to whom it is requested that the information is disclosed.
- (2) Subsections (3) and (4) apply where the disclosure request is made by a person mentioned in section 21CA(3)(b).
- (3) If the request states that it is made in connection with a suspicion that a person is involved in the commission of a terrorist financing offence, the request must also—
  - (a) set out the grounds for the suspicion, or
  - (b) provide such other information as the person making the request thinks appropriate for the purposes of enabling A to determine whether the information requested ought to be disclosed under section 21CA.
- (4) If the request states that it is made in connection with the identification of terrorist property or of its movement or use, the request must also provide such other information as the person making the request thinks appropriate for the purposes of enabling A to determine whether the information requested ought to be disclosed under section 21CA.
- (5) A required notification for the purposes of section 21CA(4) must be made—
  - (a) in the case of a disclosure request made by a constable, by the person who is to disclose information under section 21CA as a result of the request;



---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (b) in the case of a disclosure request made by a person mentioned in section [21CA\(3\)\(b\)](#), by the person who made the request.
- (6) In a case within subsection (5)(a), the required notification must state that information is to be disclosed under section [21CA](#).
- (7) In a case within subsection (5)(b), the required notification must—
- (a) state that a disclosure request has been made;
  - (b) specify the person to whom the request was made;
  - (c) where the disclosure request to which the notification relates is made in connection with a suspicion of a person’s involvement in the commission of a terrorist financing offence, identify the person (so far as known);
  - (d) where the disclosure request to which the notification relates is made in connection with the identification of terrorist property or of its movement or use, identify the property and the person who holds it (if known).
- (8) A notification for the purposes of condition 5 in subsection (6) of section [21CA](#) must—
- (a) state that a disclosure request is to be made;
  - (b) specify the person to whom it is to be made;
  - (c) describe the information to be sought in the request;
  - (d) explain why the request is being made.

#### Textual Amendments

- F53** Ss. 21C-21H inserted (26.12.2007) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 and Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3398\)](#), reg. 2, [Sch. 1 para. 5](#)
- F56** Ss. 21CA-21CF inserted (27.4.2017 for specified purposes, 31.10.2017 for specified purposes) by [Criminal Finances Act 2017 \(c. 22\)](#), [ss. 36, 58\(1\)\(6\)](#); S.I. 2017/991, reg. 2(f); S.I. 2017/1028, reg. 2(b)

### 21CC Section 21CA: effect on disclosures under section 21A

- (1) This section applies if in any proceedings a question arises as to whether the required disclosure has been made—
- (a) by a person (A) who discloses information under section [21CA\(1\)](#) as a result of a disclosure request,
  - (b) by a person (B) who makes a required notification in accordance with section [21CB\(5\)\(b\)](#), or
  - (c) by any other person (C) to whom A discloses information under section [21CA\(1\)](#) as a result of that request.
- (2) The making of a required notification in good faith is to be treated as satisfying any requirement to make the required disclosure on the part of A, B and C.
- This is subject to section [21CD\(1\)](#) to (8).
- (3) The making of a joint disclosure report in good faith is to be treated as satisfying any requirement to make the required disclosure on the part of the persons who jointly make the report.
- This is subject to section [21CD\(10\)](#).
- (4) A joint disclosure report is a report to a constable that—

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (a) is made jointly by A and B (whether or not also jointly with other persons to whom A discloses information under section 21CA(1)),
  - (b) satisfies the requirements as to content mentioned in subsection (5) or (as the case may be) subsection (6),
  - (c) is prepared after the making of a disclosure by A to B under section 21CA(1) in connection with—
    - (i) a suspicion of a person’s involvement in the commission of a terrorist financing offence, or
    - (ii) the identification of terrorist property or of its movement or use, and
  - (d) is sent to the constable before the end of the applicable period.
- (5) In the case of a joint disclosure report prepared in connection with a suspicion of a person’s involvement in the commission of a terrorist financing offence, the requirements as to content are that the report must—
- (a) explain the extent to which there are continuing grounds to suspect that the person is involved in the commission of the offence,
  - (b) identify the person (if known),
  - (c) set out the grounds for the suspicion, and
  - (d) provide any other information relevant to the matter.
- (6) In the case of a joint disclosure report prepared in connection with the identification of terrorist property or of its movement or use, the requirements as to content are that the report must—
- (a) explain the extent to which there are continuing grounds to suspect that the property is terrorist property,
  - (b) identify the property and the person who holds it (if known),
  - (c) provide details of its movement or use (if known), and
  - (d) provide any other information relevant to the matter.
- (7) The applicable period is—
- (a) in a case where the disclosure under section 21CA was made as a result of a request from a constable by virtue of subsection (3)(a) of that section, whatever period may be specified by the constable when making the request;
  - (b) in a case where the disclosure was made as a result of a request from another person by virtue of subsection (3)(b) of that section, the period of 28 days beginning with the day on which the notification is made for the purposes of condition 3 in section 21CA(4).
- (8) A constable may vary the period of 28 days (whether by lengthening or shortening it) by giving written notice to the person who made the required notification.
- (9) A joint disclosure report must be—
- (a) approved by the nominated officer of each person that jointly makes the report, and
  - (b) signed by the nominated officer on behalf of each such person.
- If there is no nominated officer the report must be approved and signed by another senior officer.
- (10) References in this section to A, B or C include—
- (a) a nominated officer acting on behalf of A, B or C, and
  - (b) any other person who is an employee, officer or partner of A, B or C.

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

#### Textual Amendments

- F53** Ss. 21C-21H inserted (26.12.2007) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 and Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3398\)](#), reg. 2, [Sch. 1 para. 5](#)
- F56** Ss. 21CA-21CF inserted (27.4.2017 for specified purposes, 31.10.2017 for specified purposes) by [Criminal Finances Act 2017 \(c. 22\)](#), [ss. 36](#), 58(1)(6); S.I. 2017/991, reg. 2(f); S.I. 2017/1028, reg. 2(b)

### 21CD Limitations on application of section 21CC(2) and (3)

- (1) Subsections (2) and (3) apply in a case where the required notification is made by A (notification made as a result of disclosure request received from a constable).
- (2) Section 21CC(2) has effect in the case of A, B or C only so far as relating to—
  - (a) the suspicion in connection with which the required notification is made, and
  - (b) matters known, suspected or believed as a result of the making of the disclosure request concerned.
- (3) Accordingly, section 21CC(2) does not remove any requirement to make the required disclosure in relation to anything known, suspected or believed that does not result only from the making of the disclosure request.
- (4) Subsections (5) to (8) apply in a case where the required notification is made by B (notification made as a result of disclosure request received from another undertaking in the regulated sector).
- (5) Section 21CC(2) has effect in the case of A or C only so far as relating to—
  - (a) the suspicion in connection with which the notification by B is made, and
  - (b) matters known, suspected or believed by A or C as a result of the making of that notification.
- (6) Accordingly, section 21CC(2) does not remove any requirement to make the required disclosure in relation to anything known, suspected or believed that does not result only from the making of the notification.
- (7) Section 21CC(2) has effect in the case of B only so far as relating to—
  - (a) the suspicion in connection with which the notification is made, and
  - (b) matters known, suspected or believed by B at the time of the making of the notification.
- (8) If a joint disclosure report is not made before the end of the applicable period (whether the required notification was made by A or B), section 21CC(2)—
  - (a) has effect only so far as relating to any requirement to make the required disclosure that would have otherwise arisen within that period, and
  - (b) does not remove a requirement to make the required disclosure so far as arising after the end of that period on the part of any person in respect of matters that may become known, suspected or believed by the person after the time when the required notification was made.
- (9) If a joint disclosure report is not made before the end of the applicable period, the person who made the required notification must notify a constable that a report is not being made as soon as reasonably practicable after the period ends.
- (10) Section 21CC(3) has effect only so far as relating to—

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (a) the suspicion in connection with which the report is made, and
- (b) matters known, suspected or believed at the time of the making of the report.

(11) Terms used in this section have the same meanings as in section 21CC.

#### Textual Amendments

- F53** Ss. 21C-21H inserted (26.12.2007) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 and Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3398\)](#), reg. 2, **Sch. 1 para. 5**
- F56** Ss. 21CA-21CF inserted (27.4.2017 for specified purposes, 31.10.2017 for specified purposes) by [Criminal Finances Act 2017 \(c. 22\)](#), **ss. 36**, 58(1)(6); S.I. 2017/991, reg. 2(f); S.I. 2017/1028, reg. 2(b)

### 21CE Section 21CA: supplementary

- (1) A relevant disclosure made in good faith does not breach—
  - (a) an obligation of confidence owed by the person making the disclosure, or
  - (b) any other restriction on the disclosure of information, however imposed.
- (2) But a relevant disclosure may not include information obtained from a UK law enforcement agency unless that agency consents to the disclosure.
- (3) In a case where a person is acting on behalf of another (“the undertaking”) as a nominated officer—
  - (a) a relevant disclosure by the undertaking must be made by the nominated officer on behalf of the undertaking, and
  - (b) a relevant disclosure to the undertaking must be made to that officer.
- (4) Subsection (1) applies whether or not the conditions in section 21CA were met in respect of the disclosure if the person making the disclosure did so in the reasonable belief that the conditions were met.
- (5) In this section—
  - “relevant disclosure” means any disclosure made in compliance, or intended compliance, with section 21CA;
  - “UK law enforcement agency” means—
    - (a) the National Crime Agency;
    - (b) a police force in England, Scotland, Northern Ireland or Wales;
    - (c) any other person operating in England, Scotland, Northern Ireland or Wales charged with the duty of preventing, detecting, investigating or prosecuting offences.

#### Textual Amendments

- F53** Ss. 21C-21H inserted (26.12.2007) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 and Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3398\)](#), reg. 2, **Sch. 1 para. 5**
- F56** Ss. 21CA-21CF inserted (27.4.2017 for specified purposes, 31.10.2017 for specified purposes) by [Criminal Finances Act 2017 \(c. 22\)](#), **ss. 36**, 58(1)(6); S.I. 2017/991, reg. 2(f); S.I. 2017/1028, reg. 2(b)

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

## 21CF Sections 21CA to 21CE: interpretation

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of sections 21CA to 21CE.
- (2) References to a constable include references to a National Crime Agency officer authorised for those purposes by the Director General of that Agency.
- (3) References to a business in the regulated sector are to be construed in accordance with Schedule 3A.
- (4) “Disclosure request” means a request made for the purposes of condition 2 in section 21CA(3).
- (5) “Nominated officer” means a person nominated to receive disclosures under section 21A.
- (6) “Relevant undertaking” means any of the following—
  - (a) a credit institution;
  - (b) a financial institution;
  - (c) a professional legal adviser;
  - (d) a relevant professional adviser;
  - (e) other persons (not within paragraphs (a) to (d)) whose business consists of activities listed in paragraph 1(1) of Schedule 3A.
- (7) “Required disclosure” means a disclosure that is made—
  - (a) to a constable in connection with a suspicion that a person is involved in the commission of a terrorist financing offence, and
  - (b) for the purposes of avoiding the commission of an offence under section 21A by virtue of not satisfying the third condition in subsection (4) of that section.
- (8) “Required notification” means a notification made for the purposes of condition 3 in section 21CA(4).
- (9) For the purposes of subsection (6)—
  - (a) “credit institution” has the same meaning as in Schedule 3A;
  - (b) “financial institution” means an undertaking that carries on a business in the regulated sector by virtue of any of paragraphs (b) to (i) of paragraph 1(1) of that Schedule;
  - (c) “relevant professional adviser” has the meaning given by section 21H(5).
- (10) “Terrorist financing offence” means an offence under any of sections 15 to 18.]

### Textual Amendments

- F53** Ss. 21C-21H inserted (26.12.2007) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 and Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3398\)](#), reg. 2, [Sch. 1 para. 5](#)
- F56** Ss. 21CA-21CF inserted (27.4.2017 for specified purposes, 31.10.2017 for specified purposes) by [Criminal Finances Act 2017 \(c. 22\)](#), [ss. 36](#), 58(1)(6); S.I. 2017/991, reg. 2(f); S.I. 2017/1028, reg. 2(b)

## 21D Tipping off: regulated sector

- (1) A person commits an offence if—
  - (a) the person discloses any matter within subsection (2);

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (b) the disclosure is likely to prejudice any investigation that might be conducted following the disclosure referred to in that subsection; and
  - (c) the information on which the disclosure is based came to the person in the course of a business in the regulated sector.
- (2) The matters are that the person or another person has made a disclosure under a provision of this Part—
- (a) to a constable,
  - (b) in accordance with a procedure established by that person's employer for the making of disclosures under that provision,
  - (c) to a nominated officer, or
  - (d) to a [<sup>F57</sup>National Crime Agency officer] authorised for the purposes of that provision by the Director General of that Agency,
- of information that came to that person in the course of a business in the regulated sector.
- (3) A person commits an offence if—
- (a) the person discloses that an investigation into allegations that an offence under this Part has been committed is being contemplated or is being carried out;
  - (b) the disclosure is likely to prejudice that investigation; and
  - (c) the information on which the disclosure is based came to the person in the course of a business in the regulated sector.
- (4) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable—
- (a) on summary conviction to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months, or to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale, or to both;
  - (b) on conviction on indictment to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years, or to a fine, or to both.
- (5) This section is subject to—
- (a) section 21E (disclosures within an undertaking or group etc),
  - (b) section 21F (other permitted disclosures between institutions etc), and
  - (c) section 21G (other permitted disclosures etc).

#### Textual Amendments

- F53** Ss. 21C-21H inserted (26.12.2007) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 and Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3398\)](#), reg. 2, **Sch. 1 para. 5**
- F57** Words in s. 21D(2)(d) substituted (7.10.2013) by [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 61(2), **Sch. 8 para. 75**; S.I. 2013/1682, art. 3(v)

### 21E Disclosures within an undertaking or group etc

- (1) An employee, officer or partner of an undertaking does not commit an offence under section 21D if the disclosure is to an employee, officer or partner of the same undertaking.
- (2) A person does not commit an offence under section 21D in respect of a disclosure by a credit institution or a financial institution if—
  - (a) the disclosure is to a credit institution or a financial institution,

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- (b) the institution to whom the disclosure is made is situated in [<sup>F58</sup>the United Kingdom or an EEA state] or in a country or territory imposing equivalent money laundering requirements, and
  - (c) both the institution making the disclosure and the institution to whom it is made belong to the same group.
- (3) In subsection (2) “ group ” has the same meaning as in Directive [2002/87/EC](#) of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16<sup>th</sup> December 2002 <sup>F59</sup> on the supplementary supervision of credit institutions, insurance undertakings and investment firms in a financial conglomerate.
- (4) A professional legal adviser or a relevant professional adviser does not commit an offence under section 21D if—
- (a) the disclosure is to a professional legal adviser or a relevant professional adviser,
  - (b) both the person making the disclosure and the person to whom it is made carry on business in [<sup>F60</sup>the United Kingdom or an EEA state] or in a country or territory imposing equivalent money laundering requirements, and
  - (c) those persons perform their professional activities within different undertakings that share common ownership, management or control.

#### Textual Amendments

- F53** Ss. 21C-21H inserted (26.12.2007) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 and Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3398\)](#), reg. 2, [Sch. 1 para. 5](#)
- F58** Words in s. 21E(2)(b) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Law Enforcement and Security \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/742\)](#), regs. 1, [5\(2\)](#); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)
- F59** OJ L 35, 11.2.2003, p.1.
- F60** Words in s. 21E(4)(b) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Law Enforcement and Security \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/742\)](#), regs. 1, [5\(2\)](#); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

## 21F Other permitted disclosures between institutions etc

- (1) This section applies to a disclosure—
- (a) by a credit institution to another credit institution,
  - (b) by a financial institution to another financial institution,
  - (c) by a professional legal adviser to another professional legal adviser, or
  - (d) by a relevant professional adviser of a particular kind to another relevant professional adviser of the same kind.
- (2) A person does not commit an offence under section 21D in respect of a disclosure to which this section applies if—
- (a) the disclosure relates to—
    - (i) a client or former client of the institution or adviser making the disclosure and the institution or adviser to whom it is made,
    - (ii) a transaction involving them both, or
    - (iii) the provision of a service involving them both;
  - (b) the disclosure is for the purpose only of preventing an offence under this Part of this Act;



*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- (c) the institution or adviser to whom the disclosure is made is situated in [<sup>F61</sup>the United Kingdom or an EEA state] or in a country or territory imposing equivalent money laundering requirements; and
- (d) the institution or adviser making the disclosure and the institution or adviser to whom it is made are subject to equivalent duties of professional confidentiality and the protection of personal data [<sup>F62</sup>(within the meaning of Parts 5 to 7 of the Data Protection Act 2018 (see section 3(2) and (14) of that Act)) ].

#### Textual Amendments

- F53** Ss. 21C-21H inserted (26.12.2007) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 and Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3398\)](#), reg. 2, **Sch. 1 para. 5**
- F61** Words in s. 21F(2)(c) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Law Enforcement and Security \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/742\)](#), regs. 1, **5(3)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F62** Words in s. 21F(2)(d) substituted (25.5.2018) by [Data Protection Act 2018 \(c. 12\)](#), s. 212(1), **Sch. 19 para. 54** (with ss. 117, 209, 210); S.I. 2018/625, reg. 2(1)(g)

## 21G Other permitted disclosures etc

- (1) A person does not commit an offence under section 21D if the disclosure is—
  - (a) to the authority that is the supervisory authority for that person by virtue of [<sup>F63</sup>the Money Laundering, Terrorist Financing and Transfer of Funds (Information on the Payer) Regulations 2017]; <sup>F64</sup> ...
    - [<sup>F65</sup>(aa) made in good faith by virtue of section 21CA (disclosures within the regulated sector); or]
    - (b) for the purpose of—
      - (i) the detection, investigation or prosecution of a criminal offence (whether in the United Kingdom or elsewhere),
      - (ii) an investigation under the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002<sup>M23</sup>, or
      - (iii) the enforcement of any order of a court under that Act.
- (2) A professional legal adviser or a relevant professional adviser does not commit an offence under section 21D if the disclosure—
  - (a) is to the adviser's client, and
  - (b) is made for the purpose of dissuading the client from engaging in conduct amounting to an offence.
- (3) A person does not commit an offence under section 21D(1) if the person does not know or suspect that the disclosure is likely to have the effect mentioned in section 21D(1)(b).
- (4) A person does not commit an offence under section 21D(3) if the person does not know or suspect that the disclosure is likely to have the effect mentioned in section 21D(3)(b).

#### Textual Amendments

- F53** Ss. 21C-21H inserted (26.12.2007) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 and Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3398\)](#), reg. 2, **Sch. 1 para. 5**



*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- F63** Words in s. 21G(1)(a) substituted (26.6.2017) by [The Money Laundering, Terrorist Financing and Transfer of Funds \(Information on the Payer\) Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/692\)](#), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 7 para. 4(2)** (with regs. 8, 15)
- F64** Word in s. 21G(a) omitted (27.4.2017 for specified purposes, 31.10.2017 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of [Criminal Finances Act 2017 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 58(5)(6), **Sch. 5 para. 10(a)**; S.I. 2017/991, reg. 2(o)
- F65** S. 21G(aa) inserted (27.4.2017 for specified purposes, 31.10.2017 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of [Criminal Finances Act 2017 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 58(5)(6), **Sch. 5 para. 10(b)**; S.I. 2017/991, reg. 2(o)

#### Marginal Citations

**M23** 2002 c.29.

## 21H Interpretation of sections 21D to 21G

- (1) The references in sections 21D to 21G—
- to a business in the regulated sector, and
  - to a supervisory authority,
- are to be construed in accordance with Schedule 3A.
- (2) In those sections—
- “ credit institution ” has the same meaning as in Schedule 3A;
  - “ financial institution ” means an undertaking that carries on a business in the regulated sector by virtue of any of paragraphs (b) to (i) of paragraph 1(1) of that Schedule.
- (3) References in those sections to a disclosure by or to a credit institution or a financial institution include disclosure by or to an employee, officer or partner of the institution acting on its behalf.
- (4) For the purposes of those sections a country or territory imposes “equivalent money laundering requirements” if it imposes requirements equivalent to those laid down in [F66 Directive 2015/849/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20th May 2015] on the prevention of the use of the financial system for the purpose of money laundering and terrorist financing[F67], as amended by Directive 2018/843 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 30th May 2018].
- (5) In those sections “ relevant professional adviser ” means an accountant, auditor or tax adviser who is a member of a professional body which is established for accountants, auditors or tax advisers (as the case may be) and which makes provision for—
- testing the competence of those seeking admission to membership of such a body as a condition for such admission; and
  - imposing and maintaining professional and ethical standards for its members, as well as imposing sanctions for non-compliance with those standards.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F53** Ss. 21C-21H inserted (26.12.2007) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 and Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3398\)](#), reg. 2, **Sch. 1 para. 5**
- F66** Words in s. 21H(4) substituted (26.6.2017) by [The Money Laundering, Terrorist Financing and Transfer of Funds \(Information on the Payer\) Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/692\)](#), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 7 para. 4(3)** (with regs. 8, 15)

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

**F67** Words in s. 21H(4) inserted (10.1.2020) by [The Money Laundering and Terrorist Financing \(Amendment\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/1511\)](#), regs. 1(2), **14(2)**

## 22 Penalties.

A person guilty of an offence under any of sections 15 to 18 shall be liable—

- (a) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 14 years, to a fine or to both, or
- (b) on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months, to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum or to both.

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C11** S. 22 applied (19.2.2001) by [S.I. 2001/192](#), **reg. 3**

## [<sup>F68</sup>22A Meaning of “employment”

In sections 19 to 21B—

- (a) “employment” means any employment (whether paid or unpaid) and includes
  - (i) work under a contract for services or as an office-holder,
  - (ii) work experience provided pursuant to a training course or programme or in the course of training for employment, and
  - (iii) voluntary work;
- (b) “employer” has a corresponding meaning.]

### Textual Amendments

**F68** S. 22A inserted (16.2.2009) by [Counter-Terrorism Act 2008 \(c. 28\)](#), **ss. 77(3)(4)**, 100(5) (with s. 101(2)); [S.I. 2009/58](#), **art. 2(e)**

*[<sup>F69</sup>[<sup>F70</sup>Further information]][<sup>F70</sup>Information] orders*

### Textual Amendments

**F69** Ss. 22B-22E and cross-heading inserted (27.4.2017 for specified purposes, 31.10.2017 in so far as not already in force) by [Criminal Finances Act 2017 \(c. 22\)](#), **ss. 37**, 58(1)(6); [S.I. 2017/991](#), **reg. 2(g)** (with **reg. 3(3)**)

**F70** Word in s. 22B cross-heading substituted (26.10.2023 for specified purposes) by [Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Act 2023 \(c. 56\)](#), **ss. 186(15)(a)**, 219(1)(2)(b)

## 22B [<sup>F71</sup>Further information][<sup>F71</sup>Information] orders

- (1) A magistrates’ court or (in Scotland) the sheriff may, on an application made by a law enforcement officer, make [<sup>F72</sup>a further][<sup>F72</sup>an] information order if satisfied that either condition 1 or condition 2 is met.

[ A magistrates’ court or (in Scotland) the sheriff may, on an application made—

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- <sup>F73</sup>(1A) (a) in the case of a magistrates’ court, by the Director General of the National Crime Agency or an authorised NCA officer, and  
(b) in the case of the sheriff, by a procurator fiscal,  
make an information order if satisfied that either condition 3 or condition 4 is met.]
- (2) The application must—  
(a) specify or describe the information sought under the order, and  
(b) specify the person from whom the information is sought (“the respondent”).
- (3) [<sup>F74</sup>A further][<sup>F74</sup>An] information order is an order requiring the respondent to provide—  
(a) the information specified or described in the application for the order, or  
(b) such other information as the court or sheriff making the order thinks appropriate,  
so far as the information is in the possession, or under the control, of the respondent.
- (4) Condition 1 for the making of [<sup>F75</sup>a further][<sup>F75</sup>an] information order is met if—  
(a) the information required to be given under the order would relate to a matter arising from a disclosure made under section 21A,  
(b) the respondent is the person who made the disclosure or is otherwise carrying on a business in the regulated sector,  
(c) the information would assist in—  
(i) investigating whether a person is involved in the commission of an offence under any of sections 15 to 18 or in determining whether an investigation of that kind should be started, or  
(ii) identifying terrorist property or its movement or use, and  
(d) it is reasonable in all the circumstances for the information to be provided.
- (5) Condition 2 for the making of [<sup>F76</sup>a further][<sup>F76</sup>an] information order is met if—  
(a) the information required to be given under the order would relate to a matter arising from a disclosure made under a corresponding disclosure requirement,  
(b) an external request has been made to the National Crime Agency for the provision of information in connection with that disclosure,  
(c) the respondent is carrying on a business in the regulated sector,  
(d) the information is likely to be of substantial value to the authority that made the external request in determining any matter in connection with the disclosure, and  
(e) it is reasonable in all the circumstances for the information to be provided.
- (6) For the purposes of subsection (5), “external request” means a request made by an authority of a foreign country which has responsibility in that country for carrying out investigations into whether a corresponding terrorist financing offence has been committed.
- [ Condition 3 for the making of an information order is met if—
- <sup>F77</sup>(6A) (a) the information would assist an authorised NCA officer to conduct—  
(i) operational analysis of information that is relevant to terrorist financing or suspected terrorist financing, or  
(ii) strategic analysis identifying trends or patterns in the conduct of terrorist financing, or systemic deficiencies or vulnerabilities which

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- have been, are being or are likely to be, exploited for the purposes of terrorist financing,
- for the purposes of the criminal intelligence function of the National Crime Agency so far as it relates to terrorist financing,
- (b) the respondent is a person carrying on a business in the regulated sector,
- (c) where the application for the order is made to a magistrates' court, the person making the application has had regard to the code of practice under section 22F,
- (d) where the application for the order is made to the sheriff—
- (i) the application is made by a procurator fiscal at the request of the Director General of the National Crime Agency or an authorised NCA officer, and
  - (ii) the person making that request has had regard to the code of practice under section 22F, and
- (e) it is reasonable in all the circumstances for the information to be provided.
- (6B) Condition 4 for the making of an information order is met if—
- (a) a request has been made by a foreign FIU to the National Crime Agency for the provision of the information required to be given under the order,
  - (b) an authorised NCA officer has reasonable grounds to believe that the request was made only for the purpose of assisting the foreign FIU to conduct one or both of the following—
    - (i) operational analysis of information that is relevant to terrorist financing or suspected terrorist financing, or
    - (ii) strategic analysis identifying trends or patterns in the conduct of terrorist financing, or systematic deficiencies or vulnerabilities which have been, are being or are likely to be, exploited for the purposes of terrorist financing,
 and that the information is likely to be of substantial value to the foreign FIU in carrying out such analysis,
  - (c) the provision of the information by the National Crime Agency to the foreign FIU would be for the purposes of the criminal intelligence function of the National Crime Agency, so far as it relates to terrorist financing,
  - (d) the respondent is a person carrying on a business in the regulated sector,
  - (e) where the application for the order is made to a magistrates' court, the person making the application has had regard to the code of practice under section 22F,
  - (f) where the application for the order is made to the sheriff—
    - (i) the application is made by a procurator fiscal at the request of the Director General of the National Crime Agency or an authorised NCA officer, and
    - (ii) the person making that request has had regard to the code of practice under section 22F, and
  - (g) it is reasonable in all the circumstances for the information to be provided.]
- (7) [<sup>F78</sup>A further][<sup>F78</sup>An] information order must specify—
- (a) how the information required under the order is to be provided, and
  - (b) the date by which it is to be provided.

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (8) If a person fails to comply with [<sup>F79</sup>a further][<sup>F79</sup>an] information order made by a magistrates' court, the magistrates' court may order the person to pay an amount not exceeding £5,000.
- (9) The sum mentioned in subsection (8) is to be treated as adjudged to be paid by a conviction of the court for the purposes of the Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 or (as the case may be) the Magistrates' Courts (Northern Ireland) Order 1981 (S.I. 1981/1675 (N.I. 26)).
- (10) In order to take account of changes in the value of money the Secretary of State may by regulations made by statutory instrument substitute another sum for the sum for the time being specified in subsection (8).
- (11) A statutory instrument containing regulations under subsection (10) is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (12) A law enforcement officer who is a constable, a National Crime Agency officer or a counter-terrorism financial investigator may not make an application under this section [<sup>F80</sup>in reliance on Condition 1 or 2] unless the officer is a senior law enforcement officer or is authorised to do so by a senior law enforcement officer.
- (13) Schedule 3A has effect for the purposes of this section in determining what is a business in the regulated sector.
- (14) In this section—
- [<sup>F81</sup>“authorised NCA officer” means an officer of the National Crime Agency authorised by the Director General (whether generally or specifically) for the purposes of this section;]
  - “corresponding disclosure requirement” means a requirement to make a disclosure under the law of the foreign country concerned that corresponds to a requirement imposed by virtue of this Part;
  - “corresponding terrorist financing offence” means an offence under the law of the foreign country concerned that would, if done in the United Kingdom, constitute an offence under any of sections 15 to 18;
  - [<sup>F81</sup>“the criminal intelligence function” has the meaning given by section 1(5) of the Crime and Courts Act 2013;]
  - “foreign country” means a country or territory outside the United Kingdom;
  - [<sup>F81</sup>“foreign FIU” means a body in a foreign country carrying out the functions of a financial intelligence unit within the meaning of Recommendation 29 of the Financial Action Task Force (as that Recommendation has effect from time to time);]
  - “law enforcement officer” means—
    - (a) a constable,
    - (b) a National Crime Agency officer authorised for the purposes of this section by the Director General of that Agency,
    - (c) a counter-terrorism financial investigator, or
    - (d) a procurator fiscal;
  - “senior law enforcement officer” means—
    - (a) a police officer of at least the rank of superintendent;
    - (b) the Director General of the National Crime Agency;
    - (c) any other National Crime Agency officer authorised by the Director General (whether generally or specifically) for this purpose.

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- [<sup>F81</sup>“terrorist financing” means—
- (a) for the purposes of subsection (6A), an act which constitutes an offence under any of sections 15 to 18;
  - (b) for the purposes of subsection (6B), an act which constitutes a corresponding terrorist financing offence.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F71** Word in s. 22B heading substituted (26.10.2023 for specified purposes) by [Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Act 2023 \(c. 56\), ss. 186\(2\)](#), 219(1)(2)(b)
- F72** Word in s. 22B(1) substituted (26.10.2023 for specified purposes) by [Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Act 2023 \(c. 56\), ss. 186\(3\)](#), 219(1)(2)(b)
- F73** S. 22B(1A) inserted (26.10.2023 for specified purposes) by [Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Act 2023 \(c. 56\), ss. 186\(4\)](#), 219(1)(2)(b)
- F74** Word in s. 22B(3) substituted (26.10.2023 for specified purposes) by [Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Act 2023 \(c. 56\), ss. 186\(5\)](#), 219(1)(2)(b)
- F75** Word in s. 22B(4) substituted (26.10.2023 for specified purposes) by [Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Act 2023 \(c. 56\), ss. 186\(6\)](#), 219(1)(2)(b)
- F76** Word in s. 22B(5) substituted (26.10.2023 for specified purposes) by [Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Act 2023 \(c. 56\), ss. 186\(7\)](#), 219(1)(2)(b)
- F77** S. 22B(6A)(6B) inserted (26.10.2023 for specified purposes) by [Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Act 2023 \(c. 56\), ss. 186\(8\)](#), 219(1)(2)(b)
- F78** Word in s. 22B(7) substituted (26.10.2023 for specified purposes) by [Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Act 2023 \(c. 56\), ss. 186\(9\)](#), 219(1)(2)(b)
- F79** Word in s. 22B(8) substituted (26.10.2023 for specified purposes) by [Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Act 2023 \(c. 56\), ss. 186\(10\)](#), 219(1)(2)(b)
- F80** Words in s. 22B(12) inserted (26.10.2023 for specified purposes) by [Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Act 2023 \(c. 56\), ss. 186\(11\)](#), 219(1)(2)(b)
- F81** Words in s. 22B(14) inserted (26.10.2023 for specified purposes) by [Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Act 2023 \(c. 56\), ss. 186\(12\)](#), 219(1)(2)(b)

#### 22C Statements

- (1) A statement made by a person in response to [<sup>F82</sup>a further][<sup>F82</sup>an] information order may not be used in evidence against the person in criminal proceedings.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply—
  - (a) in the case of proceedings under this Part,
  - (b) on a prosecution for perjury, or
  - (c) on a prosecution for some other offence where, in giving evidence, the person makes a statement inconsistent with the statement mentioned in subsection (1).
- (3) A statement may not be used by virtue of subsection (2)(c) unless—
  - (a) evidence relating to it is adduced, or
  - (b) a question relating to it is asked,
 by or on behalf of the person in the proceedings arising out of the prosecution.
- (4) In subsection (2)(b) the reference to a prosecution for perjury is—
  - (a) in the case of England and Wales, a reference to a prosecution for an offence under section 5 of the Perjury Act 1911;

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- (b) in the case of Northern Ireland, a reference to a prosecution for an offence under Article 10 of the Perjury (Northern Ireland) Order 1979 (S.I. 1979/1714 (N.I. 19)).

#### Textual Amendments

**F82** Word in s. 22C(1) substituted (26.10.2023 for specified purposes) by [Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Act 2023 \(c. 56\)](#), [ss. 186\(15\)\(b\)](#), 219(1)(2)(b)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C12** S. 22C applied (1.6.2018) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 \(Enforcement in Different Parts of the United Kingdom\) Order 2018 \(S.I. 2018/521\)](#), arts. 1, [23\(3\)](#) (with art. 23(1))
- C13** S. 22C applied (1.6.2018) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 \(Enforcement in Different Parts of the United Kingdom\) Order 2018 \(S.I. 2018/521\)](#), arts. 1, [36\(3\)](#) (with art. 36(1))
- C14** S. 22C applied (1.6.2018) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 \(Enforcement in Different Parts of the United Kingdom\) Order 2018 \(S.I. 2018/521\)](#), arts. 1, [11\(3\)](#) (with art. 11(1))
- C15** S. 22C applied (1.6.2018) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 \(Enforcement in Different Parts of the United Kingdom\) Order 2018 \(S.I. 2018/521\)](#), arts. 1, [35\(3\)](#) (with art. 35(1))
- C16** S. 22C applied (1.6.2018) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 \(Enforcement in Different Parts of the United Kingdom\) Order 2018 \(S.I. 2018/521\)](#), arts. 1, [24\(3\)](#) (with art. 24(1))

## 22D Appeals

- (1) An appeal from a decision on an application for [<sup>F83</sup>a further][<sup>F83</sup>an] information order lies to the relevant appeal court.
- (2) An appeal under this section lies at the instance of any person who was a party to the proceedings on the application.
- (3) The “relevant appeal court” is—
- the Crown Court, in the case of a decision made by a magistrates’ court in England and Wales;
  - a county court, in the case of a decision made by a magistrates’ court in Northern Ireland;
  - the Sheriff Appeal Court, in the case of a decision made by the sheriff.
- (4) On an appeal under this section the relevant appeal court may—
- make or (as the case may be) discharge [<sup>F84</sup>a further][<sup>F84</sup>an] information order, or
  - vary the order.

#### Textual Amendments

**F83** Word in s. 22D(1) substituted (26.10.2023 for specified purposes) by [Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Act 2023 \(c. 56\)](#), [ss. 186\(15\)\(c\)](#), 219(1)(2)(b)

**F84** Word in s. 22D(4)(a) substituted (26.10.2023 for specified purposes) by [Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Act 2023 \(c. 56\)](#), [ss. 186\(15\)\(c\)](#), 219(1)(2)(b)



*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

## 22E Supplementary

- (1) [<sup>F85</sup>A further][<sup>F85</sup>An] information order does not confer the right to require a person to provide privileged information.
- (2) “Privileged information” is information which a person would be entitled to refuse to provide on grounds of legal professional privilege in proceedings in the High Court or, in Scotland, legal privilege as defined by section 412 of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002.
- (3) Information provided in pursuance of [<sup>F86</sup>a further][<sup>F86</sup>an] information order is not to be taken to breach any restriction on the disclosure of information (however imposed).
- (4) An application for [<sup>F87</sup>a further][<sup>F87</sup>an] information order may be heard and determined in private.
- (5) Rules of court may make provision as to the practice and procedure to be followed in connection with proceedings relating to [<sup>F88</sup> further] information orders.]

### Textual Amendments

- F85** Word in s. 22E(1) substituted (26.10.2023 for specified purposes) by [Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Act 2023 \(c. 56\)](#), [ss. 186\(15\)\(d\)\(i\)](#), 219(1)(2)(b)
- F86** Word in s. 22E(3) substituted (26.10.2023 for specified purposes) by [Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Act 2023 \(c. 56\)](#), [ss. 186\(15\)\(d\)\(ii\)](#), 219(1)(2)(b)
- F87** Word in s. 22E(4) substituted (26.10.2023 for specified purposes) by [Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Act 2023 \(c. 56\)](#), [ss. 186\(15\)\(d\)\(iii\)](#), 219(1)(2)(b)
- F88** Word in s. 22E(5) omitted (26.10.2023 for specified purposes) by virtue of [Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Act 2023 \(c. 56\)](#), [ss. 186\(15\)\(d\)\(iv\)](#), 219(1)(2)(b)

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C17** S. 22E modified (1.6.2018) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 \(Enforcement in Different Parts of the United Kingdom\) Order 2018 \(S.I. 2018/521\)](#), arts. 1, [35\(4\)](#) (with art. 35(1))
- C18** S. 22E modified (1.6.2018) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 \(Enforcement in Different Parts of the United Kingdom\) Order 2018 \(S.I. 2018/521\)](#), arts. 1, [36\(4\)](#) (with art. 36(1))

## [<sup>F89</sup>22F Code of practice about certain information orders

- (1) The Secretary of State must make a code of practice in connection with the exercise of the following functions by the Director General of the National Crime Agency or an authorised NCA officer—
  - (a) the making of an application to the magistrates’ court for an information order under section 22B(1A) (information orders made in reliance on Condition 3 or 4 in section 22B being met);
  - (b) the making of a request to a procurator fiscal for the procurator fiscal to apply for an information order under section 22B(1A).
- (2) Where the Secretary of State proposes to issue a code of practice the Secretary of State must—
  - (a) publish a draft,
  - (b) consider any representations made about the draft, and
  - (c) if the Secretary of State thinks appropriate, modify the draft in the light of any such representations.



---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (3) A requirement in paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of subsection (2) may be satisfied by the carrying out of the action required by the paragraph in question before this section comes into force.
- (4) The Secretary of State must lay a draft of the code before Parliament.
- (5) When the Secretary of State has laid a draft of the code before Parliament the Secretary of State may bring it into operation by regulations.
- (6) The Secretary of State may revise the whole or any part of the code and issue the code as revised; and subsections (2) to (5) apply to a revised code as they apply to the original code.
- (7) A failure by a person to comply with a provision of the code does not of itself make the person liable to criminal or civil proceedings.
- (8) The code is admissible in evidence in criminal or civil proceedings and is to be taken into account by a court or tribunal in any case in which it appears to the court or tribunal to be relevant.
- (9) A code of practice made under this section may be combined with a code of practice under section 339ZL of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (code of practice relating to certain information orders under section 339ZH of that Act).
- (10) In this section “authorised NCA officer” has the meaning given in section 22B(14).]

---

**Textual Amendments**

**F89** S. 22F inserted (26.10.2023) by [Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Act 2023 \(c. 56\)](#), **ss. 186(13), 219(2)(i)**

***F<sup>90</sup>** Forfeiture*

---

**Textual Amendments**

**F90** S. 23 and preceding cross-heading substituted (18.6.2009) for s. 23 by [Counter-Terrorism Act 2008 \(c. 28\)](#), **ss. 34, 100(5)** (with s. 101(2)); S.I. 2009/1256, **art. 2(c)**

**<sup>x1</sup>23 Forfeiture: terrorist property offences**

- (1) The court by or before which a person is convicted of an offence under any of sections 15 to 18 may make a forfeiture order in accordance with the provisions of this section.
- (2) Where a person is convicted of an offence under section 15(1) or (2) or 16, the court may order the forfeiture of any money or other property which, at the time of the offence, the person had in their possession or under their control and which—
  - (a) had been used for the purposes of terrorism, or
  - (b) they intended should be used, or had reasonable cause to suspect might be used, for those purposes.

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (3) Where a person is convicted of an offence under section 15(3) the court may order the forfeiture of any money or other property which, at the time of the offence, the person had in their possession or under their control and which—
- (a) had been used for the purposes of terrorism, or
  - (b) which, at that time, they knew or had reasonable cause to suspect would or might be used for those purposes.
- (4) Where a person is convicted of an offence under section 17 or 18 the court may order the forfeiture of any money or other property which, at the time of the offence, the person had in their possession or under their control and which—
- (a) had been used for the purposes of terrorism, or
  - (b) was, at that time, intended by them to be used for those purposes.
- (5) Where a person is convicted of an offence under section 17 the court may order the forfeiture of the money or other property to which the arrangement in question related, and which—
- (a) had been used for the purposes of terrorism, or
  - (b) at the time of the offence, the person knew or had reasonable cause to suspect would or might be used for those purposes.
- [ Where a person is convicted of an offence under section 17A the court may order the <sup>F91</sup>(5A) forfeiture of the amount paid under, or purportedly under, the insurance contract.]
- (6) Where a person is convicted of an offence under section 18 the court may order the forfeiture of the money or other property to which the arrangement in question related.
- (7) Where a person is convicted of an offence under any of sections 15 to 18, the court may order the forfeiture of any money or other property which wholly or partly, and directly or indirectly, is received by any person as a payment or other reward in connection with the commission of the offence.]

#### Editorial Information

**X1** The insertion of the new heading "Forfeiture" in Pt. III on 18.6.2009 gives rise to a change in the structure of this legislation on SLD which breaks the continuity of historical versions of the existing provisions which are now brought under that new heading.

#### Textual Amendments

**F91** S. 23(5A) inserted (12.2.2015) by [Counter-Terrorism and Security Act 2015 \(c. 6\)](#), [ss. 42\(2\), 52\(5\)](#)

### [<sup>F92</sup>23A Forfeiture: other terrorism offences and offences with a terrorist connection

- (1) The court by or before which a person is convicted of an offence to which this section applies may order the forfeiture of any money or other property in relation to which the following conditions are met—
- (a) that it was, at the time of the offence, in the possession or control of the person convicted; and
  - (b) that—
    - (i) it had been used for the purposes of terrorism,
    - (ii) it was intended by that person that it should be used for the purposes of terrorism, or

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (iii) the court believes that it will be used for the purposes of terrorism unless forfeited.
- (2) This section applies to an offence under—
- (a) any of the following provisions of this Act—
    - section 54 (weapons training);
    - section 57, 58 or 58A (possessing things and collecting information for the purposes of terrorism);
    - [<sup>F93</sup>section 58B (entering or remaining in a designated area);]
    - section 59, 60 or 61 (inciting terrorism outside the United Kingdom);
  - (b) any of the following provisions of Part 1 of the Terrorism Act 2006 (c. 11)—
    - section 2 (dissemination of terrorist publications);
    - section 5 (preparation of terrorist acts);
    - section 6 (training for terrorism);
    - sections 9 to 11 (offences involving radioactive devices or materials).
- (3) This section applies to any ancillary offence (as defined in section 94 of the Counter-Terrorism Act 2008) in relation to an offence listed in subsection (2).
- (4) This section also applies to an offence <sup>F94</sup>... as to which—
- (a) in England and Wales, the court dealing with the offence has determined, in accordance with section 30 of [<sup>F95</sup>the Counter-Terrorism Act 2008][<sup>F96</sup>or section 69 of the Sentencing Code], that the offence has a terrorist connection;
  - (b) in Scotland, it has been proved, in accordance with section 31 of that Act, that the offence has a terrorist connection.
- (5) The Secretary of State may by order amend subsection (2).
- (6) An order adding an offence to subsection (2) applies only in relation to offences committed after the order comes into force.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F92** S. 23A inserted (18.6.2009) by Counter-Terrorism Act 2008 (c. 28), ss. 35(1), 100(5) (with s. 101(2)); S.I. 2009/1256, art. 2(c)
- F93** Words in s. 23A(2)(a) inserted (12.4.2019) by Counter-Terrorism and Border Security Act 2019 (c. 3), s. 27(3), Sch. 4 para. 37
- F94** Words in s. 23A(4) omitted (29.6.2021) by virtue of Counter-Terrorism and Sentencing Act 2021 (c. 11), s. 50(2)(v), Sch. 13 para. 1(2)(a)
- F95** Words in s. 23A(4)(a) substituted (29.6.2021) by Counter-Terrorism and Sentencing Act 2021 (c. 11), s. 50(2)(v), Sch. 13 para. 1(2)(b)
- F96** Words in s. 23A(4)(a) inserted (1.12.2020) by Sentencing Act 2020 (c. 17), s. 416(1), Sch. 24 para. 171(b) (with Sch. 24 para. 447, Sch. 27); S.I. 2020/1236, reg. 2

#### [<sup>F97</sup>23B Forfeiture: supplementary provisions

- (1) Before making an order under section 23 or 23A, a court must give an opportunity to be heard to any person, other than the convicted person, who claims to be the owner or otherwise interested in anything which can be forfeited under that section.
- (2) In considering whether to make an order under section 23 or 23A in respect of any property, a court shall have regard to—

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- (a) the value of the property, and
  - (b) the likely financial and other effects on the convicted person of the making of the order (taken together with any other order that the court contemplates making).
- (3) A court in Scotland must not make an order under section 23 or 23A except on the application of the prosecutor—
- (a) in proceedings on indictment, when the prosecutor moves for sentence, and
  - (b) in summary proceedings, before the court sentences the accused;
- and for the purposes of any appeal or review, an order under either of those sections made by a court in Scotland is a sentence.
- (4) Schedule 4 makes further provision in relation to forfeiture orders under section 23 or 23A.]

**Textual Amendments**  
**F97** S. 23B inserted (18.6.2009) by Counter-Terrorism Act 2008 (c. 28), ss. 36, 100(5) (with s. 101(2)); S.I. 2009/1256, art. 2(c)

*Seizure of terrorist cash*

<sup>F98</sup>**24** .....

**Textual Amendments**  
**F98** S. 24 repealed (20.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, ss. 1(4), 125, Sch. 8 Pt. 1; S.I. 2001/4019, art. 2(1)(a)(d)

<sup>F99</sup>**25** .....

**Textual Amendments**  
**F99** S. 25 repealed (20.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, ss. 1(4), 125, Sch. 8 Pt. 1; S.I. 2001/4019, art. 2(1)(a)(d)

<sup>F100</sup>**26** .....

**Textual Amendments**  
**F100** S. 26 repealed (20.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, ss. 1(4), 125, Sch. 8 Pt. 1; S.I. 2001/4019, art. 2(1)(a)(d)

<sup>F101</sup>**27** .....

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

**Textual Amendments**

**F101** S. 27 repealed (20.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, ss. 1(4), 125, **Sch. 8 Pt. 1**; S.I. 2001/4019, **art. 2(1)(a)(d)**

**F102** **28** .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F102** S. 28 repealed (20.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, ss. 1(4), 125, **Sch. 8 Pt. 1**; S.I. 2001/4019, **art. 2(1)(a)(d)**

**F103** **29** .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F103** S. 29 repealed (20.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, ss. 1(4), 125, **Sch. 8 Pt. 1**; S.I. 2001/4019, **art. 2(1)(a)(d)**

**F104** **30** .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F104** S. 30 repealed (20.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, ss. 1(4), 125, **Sch. 8 Pt. 1**; S.I. 2001/4019, **art. 2(1)(a)(d)**

**F105** **31** .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F105** S. 31 repealed (20.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, ss. 1(4), 125, **Sch. 8 Pt. 1**; S.I. 2001/4019, **art. 2(1)(a)(d)**  
(with **art. 2(2)**)

**PART IV**

TERRORIST INVESTIGATIONS

*Interpretation*

**32 Terrorist investigation.**

In this Act “terrorist investigation” means an investigation of—

- (a) the commission, preparation or instigation of acts of terrorism,
- (b) an act which appears to have been done for the purposes of terrorism,
- (c) the resources of a proscribed organisation,

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (d) the possibility of making an order under section 3(3), or
- (e) the commission, preparation or instigation of an offence under this Act [<sup>F106</sup>or under Part 1 of the Terrorism Act 2006 other than an offence under section 1 or 2 of that Act] .

#### Textual Amendments

**F106** Words in s. 32(e) inserted (13.4.2006) by [Terrorism Act 2006 \(c. 11\)](#), s. 37(1); S.I. 2006/1013, art. 2

### Cordons

#### 33 Cordoned areas.

- (1) An area is a cordoned area for the purposes of this Act if it is designated under this section.
- (2) A designation may be made only if the person making it considers it expedient for the purposes of a terrorist investigation.
- (3) If a designation is made orally, the person making it shall confirm it in writing as soon as is reasonably practicable.
- (4) The person making a designation shall arrange for the demarcation of the cordoned area, so far as is reasonably practicable—
  - (a) by means of tape marked with the word “police”, or
  - (b) in such other manner as a constable considers appropriate.

#### 34 Power to designate.

- (1) Subject to [<sup>F107</sup>subsections (1A), (1B) and (2)], a designation under section 33 may only be made—
  - (a) where the area is outside Northern Ireland and is wholly or partly within a police area, by an officer for the police area who is of at least the rank of superintendent, and
  - (b) where the area is in Northern Ireland, by a member of the Royal Ulster Constabulary who is of at least the rank of superintendent.

[<sup>F108</sup>[<sup>F109</sup>(1A) A designation under section 33 may be made in relation to an area (outside Northern Ireland) which is in a place specified in section 31(1)(a) to (f) of the Railways and Transport Safety Act, by a member of the British Transport Police Force who is of at least the rank of superintendent.]

- (1B) A designation under section 33 may be made by a member of the Ministry of Defence Police who is of at least the rank of superintendent in relation to an area outside or in Northern Ireland—
  - (a) if it is a place to which subsection (2) of section 2 of the Ministry of Defence Police Act 1987 (c. 4) applies,
  - (b) if a request has been made under paragraph (a), (b) or (d) of subsection (3A) of that section in relation to a terrorist investigation and it is a place where he has the powers and privileges of a constable by virtue of that subsection as a result of the request, or

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- [<sup>F110</sup>(c) if a request has been made under paragraph (c) of that subsection in relation to a terrorist investigation and it is a place described in subsection 1A of this section.]
- (1C) But a designation under section 33 may not be made by—
- (a) a member of the British Transport Police Force, or
  - (b) a member of the Ministry of Defence Police,
- in any other case.]
- (2) A constable who is not of the rank required by subsection (1) may make a designation if he considers it necessary by reason of urgency.
- (3) Where a constable makes a designation in reliance on subsection (2) he shall as soon as is reasonably practicable—
- (a) make a written record of the time at which the designation was made, and
  - (b) ensure that a police officer of at least the rank of superintendent is informed.
- (4) An officer who is informed of a designation in accordance with subsection (3)(b)—
- (a) shall confirm the designation or cancel it with effect from such time as he may direct, and
  - (b) shall, if he cancels the designation, make a written record of the cancellation and the reason for it.

#### Textual Amendments

**F107** Words in s. 34(1) substituted (14.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, s. 101, **Sch. 7 para. 30(2)**

**F108** S. 34(1A)-(1C) inserted (14.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, s. 101, **Sch. 7 para. 30(3)**

**F109** S. 34(1A) substituted (1.7.2004) by [The British Transport Police \(Transitional and Consequential Provisions\) Order 2004 \(S.I. 2004/1573\)](#), **art. 12(6)(a)**

**F110** S. 34(1B)(c) substituted (1.7.2004) by [The British Transport Police \(Transitional and Consequential Provisions\) Order 2004 \(S.I. 2004/1573\)](#), **art. 12(6)(b)**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C19** S. 34 amended (1.7.2004) by [Railways and Transport Safety Act 2003 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 73(1), **Sch. 5 para. 4(1)(2)(k)** (with s. 72); [S.I. 2004/1572](#), **art. 3(ddd)(jjj)**

### 35 Duration.

- (1) A designation under section 33 has effect, subject to subsections (2) to (5), during the period—
- (a) beginning at the time when it is made, and
  - (b) ending with a date or at a time specified in the designation.
- (2) The date or time specified under subsection (1)(b) must not occur after the end of the period of 14 days beginning with the day on which the designation is made.
- (3) The period during which a designation has effect may be extended in writing from time to time by—
- (a) the person who made it, or
  - (b) a person who could have made it (otherwise than by virtue of section 34(2)).



---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (4) An extension shall specify the additional period during which the designation is to have effect.
- (5) A designation shall not have effect after the end of the period of 28 days beginning with the day on which it is made.

### **36 Police powers.**

- (1) A constable in uniform may—
  - (a) order a person in a cordoned area to leave it immediately;
  - (b) order a person immediately to leave premises which are wholly or partly in or adjacent to a cordoned area;
  - (c) order the driver or person in charge of a vehicle in a cordoned area to move it from the area immediately;
  - (d) arrange for the removal of a vehicle from a cordoned area;
  - (e) arrange for the movement of a vehicle within a cordoned area;
  - (f) prohibit or restrict access to a cordoned area by pedestrians or vehicles.
- (2) A person commits an offence if he fails to comply with an order, prohibition or restriction imposed by virtue of subsection (1).
- (3) It is a defence for a person charged with an offence under subsection (2) to prove that he had a reasonable excuse for his failure.
- (4) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (2) shall be liable on summary conviction to—
  - (a) imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months,
  - (b) a fine not exceeding level 4 on the standard scale, or
  - (c) both.

#### **Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C20** S. 36 extended (2.12.2002) by 2002 c. 30, s. 38, **Sch. 4 Pt. I para. 14**; S.I. 2002/2750, **art. 2(a)(ii)(d)**
- C21** S. 36 extended (N.I.) (21.4.2007) by 2003 c. 6, **Sch. 2A para. 15** (as inserted by **The Policing (Miscellaneous Provisions) (Northern Ireland) Order 2007** (S.I. 2007/912 (N.I. 6)), arts. 1(2)(3), 7, **Sch. 5**)

### *Information and evidence*

### **37 Powers.**

Schedule 5 (power to obtain information, &c.) shall have effect.

#### **[<sup>F111</sup>37A Disclosure orders in relation to terrorist financing investigations**

Schedule 5A (terrorist financing investigations: disclosure orders) has effect.]

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

#### Textual Amendments

**F111** S. 37A inserted (27.4.2017 for specified purposes, 31.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [Criminal Finances Act 2017 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 58(1)(6), [Sch. 2 para. 2](#); S.I. 2018/78, reg. 3(bb)

### 38 Financial information.

Schedule 6 (financial information) shall have effect.

#### [<sup>F112</sup>38A Account monitoring orders

Schedule 6A (account monitoring orders) shall have effect.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F112** S. 38A inserted (20.12.2001) by [2001 c. 24](#), s. 3, [Sch. 2 Pt. 1 para. 1\(2\)](#); S.I. 2001/4019, [art. 2\(1\)\(c\)](#)

#### [<sup>F113</sup>38B Information about acts of terrorism

- (1) This section applies where a person has information which he knows or believes might be of material assistance—
  - (a) in preventing the commission by another person of an act of terrorism, or
  - (b) in securing the apprehension, prosecution or conviction of another person, in the United Kingdom, for an offence involving the commission, preparation or instigation of an act of terrorism.
- (2) The person commits an offence if he does not disclose the information as soon as reasonably practicable in accordance with subsection (3).
- (3) Disclosure is in accordance with this subsection if it is made—
  - (a) in England and Wales, to a constable,
  - (b) in Scotland, to a constable, or
  - (c) in Northern Ireland, to a constable or a member of Her Majesty's forces.
- (4) It is a defence for a person charged with an offence under subsection (2) to prove that he had a reasonable excuse for not making the disclosure.
- (5) A person guilty of an offence under this section shall be liable—
  - (a) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding [<sup>F114</sup>10 years ], or to a fine or to both, or
  - (b) on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months, or to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum or to both.
- (6) Proceedings for an offence under this section may be taken, and the offence may for the purposes of those proceedings be treated as having been committed, in any place where the person to be charged is or has at any time been since he first knew or believed that the information might be of material assistance as mentioned in subsection (1).]

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

### Textual Amendments

**F113** S. 38B inserted (14.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, s. 117(2)

**F114** Words in s. 38B(5)(a) substituted (12.4.2019) by Counter-Terrorism and Border Security Act 2019 (c. 3), ss. 7(2), 27(3) (with s. 25(2))

## 39 Disclosure of information, &c.

- (1) Subsection (2) applies where a person knows or has reasonable cause to suspect that a constable is conducting or proposes to conduct a terrorist investigation.
- (2) The person commits an offence if he—
  - (a) discloses to another anything which is likely to prejudice the investigation, or
  - (b) interferes with material which is likely to be relevant to the investigation.
- (3) Subsection (4) applies where a person knows or has reasonable cause to suspect that a disclosure has been or will be made under any of sections 19 to [F115 21B][F116 or 38B].
- (4) The person commits an offence if he—
  - (a) discloses to another anything which is likely to prejudice an investigation resulting from the disclosure under that section, or
  - (b) interferes with material which is likely to be relevant to an investigation resulting from the disclosure under that section.
- (5) It is a defence for a person charged with an offence under subsection (2) or (4) to prove—
  - (a) that he did not know and had no reasonable cause to suspect that the disclosure or interference was likely to affect a terrorist investigation, or
  - (b) that he had a reasonable excuse for the disclosure or interference.
- (6) Subsections (2) and (4) do not apply to a disclosure which is made by a professional legal adviser—
  - (a) to his client or to his client's representative in connection with the provision of legal advice by the adviser to the client and not with a view to furthering a criminal purpose, or
  - (b) to any person for the purpose of actual or contemplated legal proceedings and not with a view to furthering a criminal purpose.
- [F117(6A) Subsections (2) and (4) do not apply if—
  - (a) the disclosure is of a matter within section 21D(2) or (3)(a) (terrorist property: tipping off), and
  - (b) the information on which the disclosure is based came to the person in the course of a business in the regulated sector.]
- (7) A person guilty of an offence under this section shall be liable—
  - (a) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding five years, to a fine or to both, or
  - (b) on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months, to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum or to both.
- (8) For the purposes of this section—

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- (a) a reference to conducting a terrorist investigation includes a reference to taking part in the conduct of, or assisting, a terrorist investigation, and
- (b) a person interferes with material if he falsifies it, conceals it, destroys it or disposes of it, or if he causes or permits another to do any of those things.

[<sup>F118</sup>(9) The reference in subsection (6A) to a business in the regulated sector is to be construed in accordance with Schedule 3A.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F115** Word in s. 39(3) substituted (26.12.2007) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 and Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3398\)](#), reg. 2, [Sch. 1 para. 6\(2\)](#)

**F116** Words in s. 39(3) inserted (14.12.2001) by [2001 c. 24, s. 117\(3\)](#)

**F117** S. 39(6A) inserted (26.12.2007) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 and Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3398\)](#), reg. 2, [Sch. 1 para. 6\(3\)](#)

**F118** S. 39(9) inserted (26.12.2007) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 and Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3398\)](#), reg. 2, [Sch. 1 para. 6\(4\)](#)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C22** S. 39 applied (19.2.2001) by [S.I. 2001/192](#), [reg. 3](#)

## PART V

### COUNTER-TERRORIST POWERS

#### *Suspected terrorists [<sup>F119</sup>etc.]*

#### Textual Amendments

**F119** Word in s. 40 cross-heading inserted (10.7.2012) by [Protection of Freedoms Act 2012 \(c. 9\)](#), s. 120, [Sch. 9 para. 24](#) (with s. 97); [S.I. 2012/1205](#), art. 4(k)

#### 40 Terrorist: interpretation.

- (1) In this Part “terrorist” means a person who—
  - (a) has committed an offence under any of sections 11, 12, 15 to 18, 54 and 56 to 63, or
  - (b) is or has been concerned in the commission, preparation or instigation of acts of terrorism.
- (2) The reference in subsection (1)(b) to a person who has been concerned in the commission, preparation or instigation of acts of terrorism includes a reference to a person who has been, whether before or after the passing of this Act, concerned in the commission, preparation or instigation of acts of terrorism within the meaning given by section 1.

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

#### 41 Arrest without warrant.

- (1) A constable may arrest without a warrant a person whom he reasonably suspects to be a terrorist.
- (2) Where a person is arrested under this section the provisions of Schedule 8 (detention: treatment, review and extension) shall apply.
- (3) Subject to subsections (4) to (7), a person detained under this section shall (unless detained under any other power) be released not later than the end of the period of 48 hours beginning—
  - (a) with the time of his arrest under this section, or
  - (b) if he was being detained under [<sup>F120</sup>a provision listed in subsection (3A)] when he was arrested under this section, with the time when his [<sup>F121</sup>detention under that provision] began.

[<sup>F122</sup>(3A) Those provisions are—

- (a) section 24 of the Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984;
  - (b) Article 26 of the Police and Criminal Evidence (Northern Ireland) Order 1989 (S.I. 1989/1341 (N.I. 12));
  - (c) Schedule 7;
  - (d) section 1 of the [Criminal Justice \(Scotland\) Act 2016 \(asp 1\)](#);
  - (e) Part 1 of Schedule 3 to the Counter-Terrorism and Border Security Act 2019;
  - (f) section 27 of the National Security Act 2023.]
- (4) If on a review of a person's detention under Part II of Schedule 8 the review officer does not authorise continued detention, the person shall (unless detained in accordance with subsection (5) or (6) or under any other power) be released.
  - (5) Where a police officer intends to make an application for a warrant under paragraph 29 of Schedule 8 extending a person's detention, the person may be detained pending the making of the application.
  - (6) Where an application has been made under paragraph 29 or 36 of Schedule 8 in respect of a person's detention, he may be detained pending the conclusion of proceedings on the application.
  - (7) Where an application under paragraph 29 or 36 of Schedule 8 is granted in respect of a person's detention, he may be detained, subject to paragraph 37 of that Schedule, during the period specified in the warrant.
  - (8) The refusal of an application in respect of a person's detention under paragraph 29 or 36 of Schedule 8 shall not prevent his continued detention in accordance with this section.

[<sup>F123</sup>(8ZA) Subsection (8A) applies where—

- (a) a person is detained under this section in hospital, or
- (b) a person detained under this section is removed to hospital because the person needs medical treatment.]

[<sup>F124</sup>(8A) [<sup>F125</sup>Where this subsection applies]—

- (a) any time during which the person is being questioned in hospital or [<sup>F126</sup>(where this subsection applies by virtue of subsection (8ZA)(b))] on the way there or back for the purpose of obtaining relevant evidence is to be included in

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- calculating any period which falls to be calculated for the purposes of this section or Part 3 of Schedule 8, but
- (b) any other time when the person is in hospital or [<sup>F127</sup>(where this subsection applies by virtue of subsection (8ZA)(b))] on the way there or back is not to be included.
- (8B) In subsection (8A), “relevant evidence” means, in relation to the detained person, evidence which—
- (a) relates to the person's commission of an offence under any of the provisions mentioned in section 40(1)(a), or
  - (b) indicates that the person is a person falling within section 40(1)(b).]
- (9) A person who has the powers of a constable in one Part of the United Kingdom may exercise the power under subsection (1) in any Part of the United Kingdom.

#### Textual Amendments

- F120** Words in s. 41(3)(b) substituted (20.12.2023) by [National Security Act 2023 \(c. 32\), s. 100\(1\), Sch. 17 para. 1\(2\)\(a\)](#) (with s. 97); [S.I. 2023/1272, reg. 2\(d\)](#)
- F121** Words in s. 41(3)(b) substituted (20.12.2023) by [National Security Act 2023 \(c. 32\), s. 100\(1\), Sch. 17 para. 1\(2\)\(b\)](#) (with s. 97); [S.I. 2023/1272, reg. 2\(d\)](#)
- F122** S. 41(3A) inserted (20.12.2023) by [National Security Act 2023 \(c. 32\), s. 100\(1\), Sch. 17 para. 1\(3\)](#) (with s. 97); [S.I. 2023/1272, reg. 2\(d\)](#)
- F123** S. 41(8ZA) inserted (20.12.2023) by [National Security Act 2023 \(c. 32\), s. 100\(1\), Sch. 17 para. 1\(4\)](#) (with s. 97); [S.I. 2023/1272, reg. 2\(d\)](#)
- F124** S. 41(8A)(8B) inserted (13.8.2020) by [Counter-Terrorism and Border Security Act 2019 \(c. 3\), ss. 18\(2\), 27\(2\)\(a\)](#); [S.I. 2020/792, reg. 2\(c\)](#)
- F125** Words in s. 41(8A) substituted (20.12.2023) by [National Security Act 2023 \(c. 32\), s. 100\(1\), Sch. 17 para. 1\(5\)\(a\)](#) (with s. 97); [S.I. 2023/1272, reg. 2\(d\)](#)
- F126** Words in s. 41(8A)(a) inserted (20.12.2023) by [National Security Act 2023 \(c. 32\), s. 100\(1\), Sch. 17 para. 1\(5\)\(b\)](#) (with s. 97); [S.I. 2023/1272, reg. 2\(d\)](#)
- F127** Words in s. 41(8A)(b) inserted (20.12.2023) by [National Security Act 2023 \(c. 32\), s. 100\(1\), Sch. 17 para. 1\(5\)\(c\)](#) (with s. 97); [S.I. 2023/1272, reg. 2\(d\)](#)

## 42 Search of premises.

- (1) A justice of the peace may on the application of a constable issue a warrant in relation to specified premises if he is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for suspecting that a person whom the constable reasonably suspects to be a person falling within section 40(1)(b) is to be found there.
- (2) A warrant under this section shall authorise any constable to enter and search the specified premises for the purpose of arresting the person referred to in subsection (1) under section 41.
- (3) In the application of subsection (1) to Scotland—
  - (a) “justice of the peace” includes the sheriff, and
  - (b) the justice of the peace or sheriff can be satisfied as mentioned in that subsection only by having heard evidence on oath.

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

### 43 Search of persons.

- (1) A constable may stop and search a person whom he reasonably suspects to be a terrorist to discover whether he has in his possession anything which may constitute evidence that he is a terrorist.
- (2) A constable may search a person arrested under section 41 to discover whether he has in his possession anything which may constitute evidence that he is a terrorist.
- <sup>F128</sup>(3) . . . . .
- (4) A constable may seize and retain anything which he discovers in the course of a search of a person under subsection (1) or (2) and which he reasonably suspects may constitute evidence that the person is a terrorist.
- [<sup>F129</sup>(4A) Subsection (4B) applies if a constable, in exercising the power under subsection (1) to stop a person whom the constable reasonably suspects to be a terrorist, stops a vehicle (see section 116(2)).
- (4B) The constable—
- (a) may search the vehicle and anything in or on it to discover whether there is anything which may constitute evidence that the person concerned is a terrorist, and
  - (b) may seize and retain anything which the constable—
    - (i) discovers in the course of such a search, and
    - (ii) reasonably suspects may constitute evidence that the person is a terrorist.
- (4C) Nothing in subsection (4B) confers a power to search any person but the power to search in that subsection is in addition to the power in subsection (1) to search a person whom the constable reasonably suspects to be a terrorist.]
- (5) A person who has the powers of a constable in one Part of the United Kingdom may exercise a power under this section in any Part of the United Kingdom.

#### Textual Amendments

**F128** S. 43(3) repealed (10.7.2012) by [Protection of Freedoms Act 2012 \(c. 9\)](#), ss. 60(1), 120, [Sch. 10 Pt. 4](#) (with s. 97); [S.I. 2012/1205](#), art. 4(d)(l)

**F129** S. 43(4A)-(4C) inserted (10.7.2012) by [Protection of Freedoms Act 2012 \(c. 9\)](#), [ss. 60\(2\)](#), 120 (with s. 97); [S.I. 2012/1205](#), art. 4(d)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C23** S. 43(4): power(s) of seizure extended (1.4.2003) by [2001 c. 16](#), ss. 51-54, 68, [Sch. 1 Pt. 2 para. 82](#); [S.I. 2003/708](#), [art. 2](#)

### [<sup>F130</sup> 43A Search of vehicles

- (1) Subsection (2) applies if a constable reasonably suspects that a vehicle is being used for the purposes of terrorism.
- (2) The constable may stop and search—
- (a) the vehicle;
  - (b) the driver of the vehicle;



---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (c) a passenger in the vehicle;
  - (d) anything in or on the vehicle or carried by the driver or a passenger;
- to discover whether there is anything which may constitute evidence that the vehicle is being used for the purposes of terrorism.
- (3) A constable may seize and retain anything which the constable—
    - (a) discovers in the course of a search under this section, and
    - (b) reasonably suspects may constitute evidence that the vehicle is being used for the purposes of terrorism.
  - (4) A person who has the powers of a constable in one Part of the United Kingdom may exercise a power under this section in any Part of the United Kingdom.
  - (5) In this section “driver”, in relation to an aircraft, hovercraft or vessel, means the captain, pilot or other person with control of the aircraft, hovercraft or vessel or any member of its crew and, in relation to a train, includes any member of its crew.]

---

**Textual Amendments**

**F130** S. 43A inserted (10.7.2012) by [Protection of Freedoms Act 2012 \(c. 9\)](#), ss. **60(3)**, 120 (with s. 97); S.I. 2012/1205, art. 4(d)

*[<sup>F131</sup>Offenders released on licence: powers in connection with protecting public from risk of terrorism*

---

**Textual Amendments**

**F131** S. 43B and cross-heading inserted (28.6.2022) by [Police, Crime, Sentencing and Courts Act 2022 \(c. 32\)](#), ss. **184(1)**, 208(5)(w)

**43B Terrorist offenders released on licence: arrest without warrant pending recall decision**

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), a constable may arrest without warrant a terrorist offender who has been released on licence if the constable—
  - (a) has reasonable grounds for suspecting that the offender has breached a condition of their licence, and
  - (b) reasonably considers that it is necessary, for purposes connected with protecting members of the public from a risk of terrorism, to detain the offender until a recall decision is made.
- (2) A terrorist offender who is detained under this section must (unless recalled or otherwise detained under any other power) be released—
  - (a) if a recall decision is made not to revoke the offender’s licence (and accordingly the offender is not recalled to prison), as soon as practicable after that decision is made, or
  - (b) if a recall decision has not been made by the end of the relevant period, at the end of that period.
- (3) Part 1 of Schedule 8 makes provision that applies where a terrorist offender is arrested under this section.

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (4) In this section “terrorist offender” means—
- (a) an offender to whom a restricted release provision applies or would apply but for the fact that the offender has been released on licence;
  - (b) a life prisoner within the meaning of Chapter 2 of Part 2 of the Crime (Sentences) Act 1997 (see section 34 of that Act) who is serving a sentence for an offence within section 247A(2) of the Criminal Justice Act 2003;
  - (c) a life prisoner within the meaning of Part 1 of the Prisoners and Criminal Proceedings (Scotland) Act 1993 (see section 27 of that Act) who is serving a sentence, or is subject to an order for lifelong restriction, for an offence within section 1AB(2) of that Act;
  - (d) a life prisoner within the meaning of the Life Sentences (Northern Ireland) Order 2001 (S.I. 2001/2564 (N.I. 2)) (see Article 2 of that Order) who is serving a sentence for an offence within Article 20A(2) of the Criminal Justice (Northern Ireland) Order 2008 (S.I. 2008/1216 (N.I. 1)).
- (5) For the purposes of this section—
- (a) a reference to an offender who has been released on licence includes an offender who —
    - (i) has been released temporarily pursuant to rules made under section 47(5) of the Prison Act 1952 or section 13(1)(c) of the [Prison Act \(Northern Ireland\) 1953 \(c. 18 \(N.I.\)\)](#), or
    - (ii) has been released temporarily on licence pursuant to rules made under section 39(6) of the Prisons (Scotland) Act 1989;
  - (b) a reference to a condition of an offender’s licence includes a condition to which an offender’s temporary release is subject;
  - (c) a reference to revocation of an offender’s licence includes recall of an offender from temporary release.
- (6) In this section—
- “prison” includes any place where a person is liable to be detained;
- “recall decision”, in relation to a terrorist offender who has been released on licence, means a decision by any person with the power to revoke the offender’s licence and recall the offender to prison whether or not to exercise that power;
- the “relevant period” means—
- (a) in relation to a terrorist offender who has been released on licence under the law of England and Wales, the period of 6 hours beginning with the time of the arrest under this section;
  - (b) in relation to a terrorist offender who has been released on licence under the law of Scotland or Northern Ireland, the period of 12 hours beginning with the time of the arrest under this section;
- “restricted release provision” means—
- (a) section 247A of the Criminal Justice Act 2003;
  - (b) section 1AB of the Prisoners and Criminal Proceedings (Scotland) Act 1993;
  - (c) Article 20A of the Criminal Justice (Northern Ireland) Order 2008.
- (7) A person who has the powers of a constable in one part of the United Kingdom may exercise the power under subsection (1) in any part of the United Kingdom.]

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

[<sup>F132</sup>**43C Power to search terrorist offenders released on licence**

- (1) A constable may stop and search a terrorist offender who is within subsection (2) if the constable is satisfied that it is necessary to do so for purposes connected with protecting members of the public from a risk of terrorism.
- (2) A terrorist offender is within this subsection if—
  - (a) the offender has been released on licence (and not recalled), and
  - (b) the offender’s licence includes a search condition.
- (3) The power in subsection (1) may be exercised in any place to which the constable lawfully has access (whether or not it is a place to which the public has access).
- (4) Subsection (5) applies if a constable, in exercising the power in subsection (1) to stop a terrorist offender, stops a vehicle (see section 116(2)).
- (5) The constable may search the vehicle and anything in or on it for purposes connected with protecting members of the public from a risk of terrorism.
- (6) Nothing in subsection (5) confers a power to search any person, but the power to search in that subsection is in addition to the power in subsection (1) to search a terrorist offender.
- (7) The power in subsection (1) to search a terrorist offender includes power to search anything carried by the offender.
- (8) Subsection (5) of section 43B applies for the purposes of this section as it applies for the purposes of that section.
- (9) In this section—

“search condition” means a condition requiring the offender to submit to a search of their person under this section;

“terrorist offender” has the same meaning as in section 43B.
- (10) A person who has the powers of a constable in one part of the United Kingdom may exercise a power under this section in any part of the United Kingdom.]

**Textual Amendments**

**F132** S. 43C inserted (28.6.2022) by [Police, Crime, Sentencing and Courts Act 2022 \(c. 32\)](#), ss. 185, 208(5) (w)

[<sup>F133</sup>**43D Search of premises of offender released on licence for purposes connected with protection from risk of terrorism**

- (1) A justice may issue a warrant under this section if, on the application of a senior police officer of the relevant force, the justice is satisfied that the requirements in subsection (2) are met.
- (2) The requirements are—
  - (a) that the person specified in the application is a relevant offender who has been released on licence (and not recalled),

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (b) that there are reasonable grounds for believing that the person resides, or may regularly be found, at premises (whether residential or otherwise) specified in the application,
  - (c) that it is necessary, for purposes connected with protecting members of the public from a risk of terrorism, for a constable to enter and search premises specified in the application, and
  - (d) the occupier of the premises is unlikely to consent to a constable entering or searching the premises specified in the application.
- (3) A warrant under this section must specify each set of premises to which it relates (which are to be premises in relation to which the requirements in subsection (2)(b) to (d) are met).
- (4) A warrant under this section is a warrant that authorises a constable of the relevant force, for the purposes referred to in subsection (2)(c)—
- (a) to enter the premises to which it relates, and
  - (b) to search the premises or, if the premises are multiple occupancy premises, the relevant parts of the premises.
- (5) A warrant under this section may—
- (a) authorise the constable executing it to use reasonable force if necessary to enter and search the premises;
  - (b) authorise entry to, and search of, the premises on more than one occasion (whether on a certain number of occasions or without limit), so far as the justice who issues the warrant is satisfied that such authorisation is necessary for the purposes referred to in subsection (2)(c).
- (6) For the purposes of subsection (4)—
- (a) “multiple occupancy premises” are premises at which two or more individuals who are not members of the same household reside;
  - (b) the reference to the “relevant parts” of multiple occupancy premises is to those parts of the premises to which the constable has reasonable grounds for believing that the person to whom the warrant relates has access.
- (7) Subsection (5) of section 43B applies for the purposes of this section as it applies for the purposes of that section.
- (8) In this section “relevant offender” means—
- (a) a prisoner to whom Chapter 6 of Part 12 of the Criminal Justice Act 2003 applies (release of fixed-term prisoners);
  - (b) a life prisoner within the meaning of Chapter 2 of Part 2 of the Crime (Sentences) Act 1997 (see section 34 of that Act);
  - (c) a short-term prisoner, long-term prisoner or life prisoner within the meaning of Part 1 of the Prisoners and Criminal Proceedings (Scotland) Act 1993 (see section 27 of that Act);
  - (d) a fixed-term prisoner within the meaning of Chapter 4 of Part 2 of the Criminal Justice (Northern Ireland) Order 2008 (S.I. 2008/1216 (N.I. 1)) (see Article 16 of that Order);
  - (e) a life prisoner within the meaning of the Life Sentences (Northern Ireland) Order 2001 (S.I. 2001/2564 (N.I. 2)) (see Article 2 of that Order).
- (9) In this section—
- “justice” means—

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (a) a justice of the peace in England and Wales,
  - (b) a sheriff or summary sheriff in Scotland, or
  - (c) a lay magistrate in Northern Ireland;
- “relevant force” means—
- (a) if the premises specified in the application for the warrant are in England or Wales, the police force maintained for the police area in which those premises are situated,
  - (b) if those premises are in Scotland, the Police Service of Scotland, or
  - (c) if those premises are in Northern Ireland, the Police Service of Northern Ireland;
- “senior police officer” means a constable of the rank of superintendent or above.]

**Textual Amendments**

**F133** S. 43D inserted (28.6.2022) by [Police, Crime, Sentencing and Courts Act 2022 \(c. 32\)](#), ss. 186, 208(5) (w)

[<sup>F134</sup>**43E Seizure and retention of items found in search under section 43C or 43D**

- (1) This section applies where a constable carries out—
  - (a) a search of a terrorist offender under section 43C(1),
  - (b) a search of a vehicle, or anything in or on a vehicle, under section 43C(5), or
  - (c) a search of premises further to a warrant issued under section 43D.
- (2) A constable may seize anything that the constable finds in the course of the search if—
  - (a) the constable reasonably suspects that—
    - (i) the thing is or contains evidence in relation to an offence, and
    - (ii) it is necessary to seize it in order to prevent it being concealed, lost, damaged, altered or destroyed, or
  - (b) the constable reasonably believes that it is necessary to do so for the purpose of ascertaining—
    - (i) whether the offender has breached a condition of the offender’s licence, and
    - (ii) if so, whether the breach affects the risk of terrorism to which members of the public are exposed.
- (3) Anything seized under subsection (2) may be—
  - (a) subjected to tests;
  - (b) retained for as long as is necessary in all the circumstances (but see subsection (5)).
- (4) In particular (and regardless of the ground on which the thing was seized)—
  - (a) if a constable has reasonable grounds for believing that the thing is or contains evidence in relation to an offence, it may be retained—
    - (i) for use as evidence at a trial for an offence, or
    - (ii) for forensic examination or for investigation in connection with an offence;

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (b) if a constable has reasonable grounds for believing that the thing has been obtained in consequence of the commission of an offence, it may be retained in order to establish its lawful owner.
- (5) Anything seized under subsection (2)(b) that is not retained as mentioned in subsection (4)(a) or (b) may be retained for a maximum period of 7 days beginning with the day after the day on which the thing is seized.
- (6) Nothing may be retained for either of the purposes mentioned in subsection (4)(a) if a photograph or copy would be sufficient for that purpose.
- (7) In this section “offender” means—
- (a) in relation to a search under section 43C, the terrorist offender to whom the search relates;
  - (b) in relation to a search under section 43D, the relevant offender in relation to whom the warrant authorising the search was issued.
- (8) Nothing in this section affects any power of a court to make an order under section 1 of the Police (Property) Act 1897.]

---

**Textual Amendments**

**F134** S. 43E inserted (28.6.2022) by [Police, Crime, Sentencing and Courts Act 2022 \(c. 32\)](#), **ss. 187**, 208(5) (w)

F135 ...

---

**Textual Amendments**

**F135** Ss. 44-47 and the cross-heading before s. 44 repealed (10.7.2012) by [Protection of Freedoms Act 2012 \(c. 9\)](#), **ss. 59, 120**, **Sch. 10 Pt. 4** (with s. 97); S.I. 2012/1205, art. 4(c)(1)

<sup>F135</sup>**44 Authorisations.**

.....

---

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C24** S. 44 amended (1.7.2004) by [Railways and Transport Safety Act 2003 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 73(1), **Sch. 5 para. 4(1)(2)(k)** (with s. 72); S.I. 2004/1572, **art. 3(ddd)(jjj)**
- C25** Ss. 44-47 modified (18.3.2011) by [Terrorism Act 2000 \(Remedial\) Order 2011 \(S.I. 2011/631\)](#), arts. 1, 2-4, **Sch. 1** (with art. 6)

<sup>F135</sup>**45 Exercise of power.**

.....

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C25** Ss. 44-47 modified (18.3.2011) by [Terrorism Act 2000 \(Remedial\) Order 2011 \(S.I. 2011/631\)](#), arts. 1, 2-4, [Sch. 1](#) (with art. 6)

<sup>F135</sup>**46 Duration of authorisation.**

.....

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C25** Ss. 44-47 modified (18.3.2011) by [Terrorism Act 2000 \(Remedial\) Order 2011 \(S.I. 2011/631\)](#), arts. 1, 2-4, [Sch. 1](#) (with art. 6)

<sup>F135</sup>**47 Offences.**

.....

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C25** Ss. 44-47 modified (18.3.2011) by [Terrorism Act 2000 \(Remedial\) Order 2011 \(S.I. 2011/631\)](#), arts. 1, 2-4, [Sch. 1](#) (with art. 6)

*<sup>F136</sup>Powers to stop and search in specified locations*

**Textual Amendments**

**F136** S. 47A and cross-heading inserted (10.7.2012) by [Protection of Freedoms Act 2012 \(c. 9\)](#), [ss. 61\(1\), 120](#) (with s. 97); [S.I. 2012/1205](#), art. 4(e)

**47A Searches in specified areas or places**

- (1) A senior police officer may give an authorisation under subsection (2) or (3) in relation to a specified area or place if the officer—
  - (a) reasonably suspects that an act of terrorism will take place; and
  - (b) reasonably considers that—
    - (i) the authorisation is necessary to prevent such an act;
    - (ii) the specified area or place is no greater than is necessary to prevent such an act; and
    - (iii) the duration of the authorisation is no longer than is necessary to prevent such an act.
- (2) An authorisation under this subsection authorises any constable in uniform to stop a vehicle in the specified area or place and to search—
  - (a) the vehicle;
  - (b) the driver of the vehicle;
  - (c) a passenger in the vehicle;



---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (d) anything in or on the vehicle or carried by the driver or a passenger.
- (3) An authorisation under this subsection authorises any constable in uniform to stop a pedestrian in the specified area or place and to search—
- (a) the pedestrian;
  - (b) anything carried by the pedestrian.
- (4) A constable in uniform may exercise the power conferred by an authorisation under subsection (2) or (3) only for the purpose of discovering whether there is anything which may constitute evidence that the vehicle concerned is being used for the purposes of terrorism or (as the case may be) that the person concerned is a person falling within section 40(1)(b).
- (5) But the power conferred by such an authorisation may be exercised whether or not the constable reasonably suspects that there is such evidence.
- (6) A constable may seize and retain anything which the constable—
- (a) discovers in the course of a search under such an authorisation; and
  - (b) reasonably suspects may constitute evidence that the vehicle concerned is being used for the purposes of terrorism or (as the case may be) that the person concerned is a person falling within section 40(1)(b).
- (7) Schedule 6B (which makes supplementary provision about authorisations under this section) has effect.
- (8) In this section—
- “driver” has the meaning given by section 43A(5);
  - “senior police officer” has the same meaning as in Schedule 6B (see paragraph 14(1) and (2) of that Schedule);
  - “specified” means specified in an authorisation.]

*[<sup>F137</sup>Code of practice relating to sections 43, 43A and 47A*

#### Textual Amendments

**F137** Ss. 47AA-47AE and cross-heading inserted (9.5.2012) by [Protection of Freedoms Act 2012 \(c. 9\)](#), ss. 62, 120 (with s. 97); S.I. 2012/1205, art. 2

#### **47AA Code of practice relating to sections 43, 43A [<sup>F138</sup>, 43C] and 47A**

- (1) The Secretary of State must prepare a code of practice containing guidance about—
- (a) the exercise of the powers conferred by sections 43 [<sup>F139</sup>, 43A and 43C],
  - (b) the exercise of the powers to give an authorisation under section 47A(2) or (3),
  - (c) the exercise of the powers conferred by such an authorisation and section 47A(6), and
  - (d) such other matters in connection with the exercise of any of the powers mentioned in paragraphs (a) to (c) as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.
- (2) Such a code may make different provision for different purposes.

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (3) In the course of preparing such a code, the Secretary of State must consult the Lord Advocate and such other persons as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

#### Textual Amendments

**F138** Word in s. 47AA heading inserted (1.7.2022) by [The Police, Crime, Sentencing and Courts Act 2022 \(Consequential Provision\) Regulations 2022 \(S.I. 2022/746\)](#), regs. 1(1), **2(2)**

**F139** Words in s. 47AA(1)(a) substituted (1.7.2022) by [The Police, Crime, Sentencing and Courts Act 2022 \(Consequential Provision\) Regulations 2022 \(S.I. 2022/746\)](#), regs. 1(1), **2(3)**

#### 47AB Issuing of code

- (1) The Secretary of State must lay before Parliament—
- (a) a code of practice prepared under section 47AA, and
  - (b) a draft of an order providing for the code to come into force.
- (2) The Secretary of State must make the order and issue the code if the draft of the order is approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament.
- (3) The Secretary of State must not make the order or issue the code unless the draft of the order is so approved.
- (4) The Secretary of State must prepare another code of practice under section 47AA if—
- (a) the draft of the order is not so approved, and
  - (b) the Secretary of State considers that there is no realistic prospect that it will be so approved.
- (5) A code comes into force in accordance with an order under this section.

#### 47AC Alteration or replacement of code

- (1) The Secretary of State—
- (a) must keep the search powers code under review, and
  - (b) may prepare an alteration to the code or a replacement code.
- (2) Before preparing an alteration or a replacement code, the Secretary of State must consult the Lord Advocate and such other persons as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.
- (3) Section 47AB (other than subsection (4)) applies to an alteration or a replacement code prepared under this section as it applies to a code prepared under section 47AA.
- (4) In this section “the search powers code” means the code of practice issued under section 47AB (2) (as altered or replaced from time to time).

#### 47AD Publication of code

- (1) The Secretary of State must publish the code (and any replacement code) issued under section 47AB (2).
- (2) The Secretary of State must publish—
- (a) any alteration issued under section 47AB (2), or

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (b) the code or replacement code as altered by it.

#### 47AE Effect of code

- (1) A constable must have regard to the search powers code when exercising any powers to which the code relates.
- (2) A failure on the part of a constable to act in accordance with any provision of the search powers code does not of itself make that person liable to criminal or civil proceedings.
- (3) The search powers code is admissible in evidence in any such proceedings.
- (4) A court or tribunal may, in particular, take into account a failure by a constable to have regard to the search powers code in determining a question in any such proceedings.
- (5) The references in this section to a constable include, in relation to any functions exercisable by a person by virtue of <sup>F140</sup>... paragraph 16 of Schedule 2A to the Police (Northern Ireland) Act 2003 (search powers in specified areas or places for community support officers), references to that person.
- (6) In this section “the search powers code” means the code of practice issued under section 47AB (2) (as altered or replaced from time to time).]

#### Textual Amendments

**F140** Words in s. 47AE(5) omitted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes) by virtue of [Policing and Crime Act 2017 \(c. 3\)](#), s. 183(1)(5)(e), [Sch. 12 para. 13](#)

### Parking

#### 48 Authorisations.

- (1) An authorisation under this section authorises any constable in uniform to prohibit or restrict the parking of vehicles on a road specified in the authorisation.
- (2) An authorisation may be given only if the person giving it considers it expedient for the prevention of acts of terrorism.
- (3) An authorisation may be given—
  - (a) where the road specified is [<sup>F141</sup>in England and Wales] and is wholly or partly within a police area other than one mentioned in paragraphs (b) or (c), by a police officer for the area who is of at least the rank of assistant chief constable;
  - (b) where the road specified is wholly or partly in the metropolitan police district, by a police officer for the district who is of at least the rank of commander of the metropolitan police;
  - (c) where the road specified is wholly or partly in the City of London, by a police officer for the City who is of at least the rank of commander in the City of London police force;
  - [<sup>F142</sup>(ca) where the road specified is in Scotland, by a constable of the Police Service of Scotland who is of at least the rank of assistant chief constable;]
  - (d) where the road specified is in Northern Ireland, by a member of the Royal Ulster Constabulary who is of at least the rank of assistant chief constable.

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (4) If an authorisation is given orally, the person giving it shall confirm it in writing as soon as is reasonably practicable.

#### Textual Amendments

- F141** Words in s. 48(3)(a) substituted (1.4.2013) by [The Police and Fire Reform \(Scotland\) Act 2012 \(Consequential Provisions and Modifications\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/602\), art. 1\(2\), Sch. 2 para. 32\(2\)\(a\)](#)
- F142** S. 48(3)(ca) inserted (1.4.2013) by [The Police and Fire Reform \(Scotland\) Act 2012 \(Consequential Provisions and Modifications\) Order 2013 \(S.I. 2013/602\), art. 1\(2\), Sch. 2 para. 32\(2\)\(b\)](#)

#### 49 Exercise of power.

- (1) The power conferred by an authorisation under section 48 shall be exercised by placing a traffic sign on the road concerned.
- (2) A constable exercising the power conferred by an authorisation under section 48 may suspend a parking place.
- (3) Where a parking place is suspended under subsection (2), the suspension shall be treated as a restriction imposed by virtue of section 48—
- for the purposes of section 99 of the <sup>M24</sup>Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (removal of vehicles illegally parked, &c.) and of any regulations in force under that section, and
  - for the purposes of Articles 47 and 48 of the <sup>M25</sup>Road Traffic Regulation (Northern Ireland) Order 1997 (in relation to Northern Ireland).

#### Marginal Citations

- M24** 1984 c. 27.  
**M25** S.I. 1997/276 (N.I. 2).

#### 50 Duration of authorisation.

- (1) An authorisation under section 48 has effect, subject to subsections (2) and (3), during the period specified in the authorisation.
- (2) The period specified shall not exceed 28 days.
- (3) An authorisation may be renewed in writing by the person who gave it or by a person who could have given it; and subsections (1) and (2) shall apply as if a new authorisation were given on each occasion on which the authorisation is renewed.

#### 51 Offences.

- (1) A person commits an offence if he parks a vehicle in contravention of a prohibition or restriction imposed by virtue of section 48.
- (2) A person commits an offence if—

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (a) he is the driver or other person in charge of a vehicle which has been permitted to remain at rest in contravention of any prohibition or restriction imposed by virtue of section 48, and
  - (b) he fails to move the vehicle when ordered to do so by a constable in uniform.
- (3) It is a defence for a person charged with an offence under this section to prove that he had a reasonable excuse for the act or omission in question.
- (4) Possession of a current disabled person’s badge shall not itself constitute a reasonable excuse for the purposes of subsection (3).
- (5) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (1) shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 4 on the standard scale.
- (6) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (2) shall be liable on summary conviction to—
- (a) imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months,
  - (b) a fine not exceeding level 4 on the standard scale, or
  - (c) both.

## 52 Interpretation.

In sections 48 to 51—

“disabled person’s badge” means a badge issued, or having effect as if issued, under any regulations for the time being in force under section 21 of the <sup>M26</sup>Chronically Sick and Disabled Persons Act 1970 (in relation to England and Wales and Scotland) or section 14 of the <sup>M27</sup>Chronically Sick and Disabled Persons (Northern Ireland) Act 1978 (in relation to Northern Ireland);

“driver” means, in relation to a vehicle which has been left on any road, the person who was driving it when it was left there;

“parking” means leaving a vehicle or permitting it to remain at rest;

“traffic sign” has the meaning given in section 142(1) of the <sup>M28</sup>Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (in relation to England and Wales and Scotland) and in Article 28 of the <sup>M29</sup>Road Traffic Regulation (Northern Ireland) Order 1997 (in relation to Northern Ireland);

“vehicle” has the same meaning as in section 99(5) of the <sup>M30</sup>Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (in relation to England and Wales and Scotland) and Article 47(4) of the <sup>M31</sup>Road Traffic Regulation (Northern Ireland) Order 1997 (in relation to Northern Ireland).

### Marginal Citations

**M26** 1970 c. 44.

**M27** 1978 c. 53 (N.I.).

**M28** 1984 c. 27.

**M29** S.I. 1997/276 (N.I. 2).

**M30** 1984 c. 27.

**M31** S.I. 1997/276 (N.I. 2).

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

### *Port and border controls*

#### **53 Port and border controls.**

- (1) Schedule 7 (port and border controls) shall have effect.
- (2) The Secretary of State may by order repeal paragraph 16 of Schedule 7.
- (3) The powers conferred by Schedule 7 shall be exercisable notwithstanding the rights conferred by section 1 of the <sup>M32</sup>Immigration Act 1971 (general principles regulating entry into and staying in the United Kingdom).

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M32** 1971 c. 77.

## **PART VI**

### MISCELLANEOUS

#### *Terrorist offences*

#### **54 Weapons training.**

- (1) A person commits an offence if he provides instruction or training in the making or use of—
  - (a) firearms,
  - [<sup>F143</sup>(aa) radioactive material or weapons designed or adapted for the discharge of any radioactive material,]
  - (b) explosives, or
  - (c) chemical, biological or nuclear weapons.
- (2) A person commits an offence if he receives instruction or training in the making or use of—
  - (a) firearms,
  - [<sup>F143</sup>(aa) radioactive material or weapons designed or adapted for the discharge of any radioactive material,]
  - (b) explosives, or
  - (c) chemical, biological or nuclear weapons.
- (3) A person commits an offence if he invites another to receive instruction or training and the receipt—
  - (a) would constitute an offence under subsection (2), or
  - (b) would constitute an offence under subsection (2) but for the fact that it is to take place outside the United Kingdom.
- (4) For the purpose of subsections (1) and (3)—
  - (a) a reference to the provision of instruction includes a reference to making it available either generally or to one or more specific persons, and

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- (b) an invitation to receive instruction or training may be either general or addressed to one or more specific persons.
- (5) It is a defence for a person charged with an offence under this section in relation to instruction or training to prove that his action or involvement was wholly for a purpose other than assisting, preparing for or participating in terrorism.
- (6) A person guilty of an offence under this section shall be liable—
- (a) on conviction on indictment, to [<sup>F144</sup>imprisonment for life] , to a fine or to both, or
- (b) on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months, to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum or to both.
- (7) <sup>F145</sup> .....
- (8) <sup>F145</sup> .....
- (9) <sup>F145</sup> .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F143** S. 54(1)(aa)(2)(aa) inserted (14.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, s. 120(1)

**F144** Words in s. 54(6) substituted (13.4.2015) by Criminal Justice and Courts Act 2015 (c. 2), ss. 1(2), 95(1) (with s. 1(4)); S.I. 2015/778, art. 3, Sch. 1 para. 1

**F145** S. 54(7)-(9) repealed (18.6.2009) by Counter-Terrorism Act 2008 (c. 28), ss. 39, 99, 100(5), Sch. 3 para. 2, Sch. 9 Pt. 3 (with s. 101(2)); S.I. 2009/1256, art. 2(c)(d)(e)

## 55 Weapons training: interpretation.

In section 54—

[<sup>F146</sup> “ biological weapon ” means a biological agent or toxin (within the meaning of the Biological Weapons Act 1974) in a form capable of use for hostile purposes or anything to which section 1(1)(b) of that Act applies, ]

“chemical weapon” has the meaning given by section 1 of the <sup>M33</sup>Chemical Weapons Act 1996, and

[<sup>F147</sup> “ radioactive material ” means radioactive material capable of endangering life or causing harm to human health, ]

<sup>F148</sup> . . .

#### Textual Amendments

**F146** Words in s. 55 substituted (14.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, s. 120(2)(a)

**F147** Words in s. 55 inserted (14.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, s. 120(2)(b)

**F148** Words in s. 55 repealed (14.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, ss. 120(2)(c), 125, Sch. 8 Pt. 7

#### Marginal Citations

**M33** 1996 c. 6.



---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

## 56 Directing terrorist organisation.

- (1) A person commits an offence if he directs, at any level, the activities of an organisation which is concerned in the commission of acts of terrorism.
- (2) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on conviction on indictment to imprisonment for life.

## 57 Possession for terrorist purposes.

- (1) A person commits an offence if he possesses an article in circumstances which give rise to a reasonable suspicion that his possession is for a purpose connected with the commission, preparation or instigation of an act of terrorism.
- (2) It is a defence for a person charged with an offence under this section to prove that his possession of the article was not for a purpose connected with the commission, preparation or instigation of an act of terrorism.
- (3) In proceedings for an offence under this section, if it is proved that an article—
  - (a) was on any premises at the same time as the accused, or
  - (b) was on premises of which the accused was the occupier or which he habitually used otherwise than as a member of the public,the court may assume that the accused possessed the article, unless he proves that he did not know of its presence on the premises or that he had no control over it.
- (4) A person guilty of an offence under this section shall be liable—
  - (a) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding [<sup>F149</sup>15 years] , to a fine or to both, or
  - (b) on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months, to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum or to both.

### Textual Amendments

**F149** Words in s. 57(4)(a) substituted (13.4.2006) by [Terrorism Act 2006 \(c. 11\), s. 13\(1\)](#) (with (2)); [S.I. 2006/1013, art. 2](#)

## 58 Collection of information.

- (1) A person commits an offence if—
  - (a) he collects or makes a record of information of a kind likely to be useful to a person committing or preparing an act of terrorism, <sup>F150</sup>...
  - (b) he possesses a document or record containing information of that kind [<sup>F151</sup>, or
  - (c) the person views, or otherwise accesses, by means of the internet a document or record containing information of that kind.]

[<sup>F152</sup>(1A) The cases in which a person collects or makes a record for the purposes of subsection (1)(a) include (but are not limited to) those in which the person does so by means of the internet (whether by downloading the record or otherwise).]

- (2) In this section “record” includes a photographic or electronic record.
- (3) It is a defence for a person charged with an offence under this section to prove that he had a reasonable excuse for his action or possession.

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- [<sup>F153</sup>(3A) The cases in which a person has a reasonable excuse for the purposes of subsection (3) include (but are not limited to) those in which—
- (a) at the time of the person's action or possession the person did not know, and had no reason to believe, that the document or record in question contained, or was likely to contain, information of a kind likely to be useful to a person committing or preparing an act of terrorism, or
  - (b) the person's action or possession was for the purposes of—
    - (i) carrying out work as a journalist, or
    - (ii) academic research.]
- (4) A person guilty of an offence under this section shall be liable—
- (a) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding [<sup>F154</sup>15 years], to a fine or to both, or
  - (b) on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months, to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum or to both.
- (5) <sup>F155</sup> .....
- (6) <sup>F155</sup> .....
- (7) <sup>F155</sup> .....

#### Textual Amendments

- F150** Word in s. 58(1)(a) omitted (12.4.2019) by virtue of [Counter-Terrorism and Border Security Act 2019 \(c. 3\), ss. 3\(2\)\(a\), 27\(3\)](#) (with s. 25(1))
- F151** S. 58(1)(c) and preceding word inserted (12.4.2019) by [Counter-Terrorism and Border Security Act 2019 \(c. 3\), ss. 3\(2\)\(b\), 27\(3\)](#) (with s. 25(1))
- F152** S. 58(1A) inserted (12.4.2019) by [Counter-Terrorism and Border Security Act 2019 \(c. 3\), ss. 3\(3\), 27\(3\)](#) (with s. 25(1))
- F153** S. 58(3A) inserted (12.4.2019) by [Counter-Terrorism and Border Security Act 2019 \(c. 3\), ss. 3\(4\), 27\(3\)](#) (with s. 25(1))
- F154** Words in s. 58(4)(a) substituted (12.4.2019) by [Counter-Terrorism and Border Security Act 2019 \(c. 3\), ss. 7\(3\), 27\(3\)](#) (with s. 25(2))
- F155** S. 58(5)-(7) repealed (18.6.2009) by [Counter-Terrorism Act 2008 \(c. 28\), ss. 39, 99, 100\(5\), Sch. 3 para. 3, Sch. 9 Pt. 3](#) (with s. 101(2)); [S.I. 2009/1256, art. 2\(c\)\(d\)\(e\)](#)

#### [<sup>F156</sup>58A Eliciting, publishing or communicating information about members of armed forces etc

- (1) A person commits an offence who—
- (a) elicits or attempts to elicit information about an individual who is or has been—
    - (i) a member of Her Majesty's forces,
    - (ii) a member of any of the intelligence services, or
    - (iii) a constable,
 which is of a kind likely to be useful to a person committing or preparing an act of terrorism, or
  - (b) publishes or communicates any such information.

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (2) It is a defence for a person charged with an offence under this section to prove that they had a reasonable excuse for their action.
- (3) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable—
  - (a) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding [<sup>F157</sup>15 years] or to a fine, or to both;
  - (b) on summary conviction—
    - (i) in England and Wales or Scotland, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 12 months or to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum, or to both;
    - (ii) in Northern Ireland, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 6 months or to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum, or to both.

[ In subsection (3)(b)(i), in its application to England and Wales, the reference to 12 <sup>F158</sup>(3A) months is to be read as a reference to the general limit in a magistrates’ court.]

- (4) In this section “ the intelligence services ” means the Security Service, the Secret Intelligence Service and GCHQ (within the meaning of section 3 of the Intelligence Services Act 1994 (c. 13)).
- (5) Schedule 8A to this Act contains supplementary provisions relating to the offence under this section.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F156** S. 58A inserted (16.2.2009) by Counter-Terrorism Act 2008 (c. 28), ss. 76(1)(2), 100(5) (with s. 101(2)); S.I. 2009/58, art. 2(d)
- F157** Words in s. 58A(3)(a) substituted (12.4.2019) by Counter-Terrorism and Border Security Act 2019 (c. 3), ss. 7(4), 27(3) (with s. 25(2))
- F158** S. 58A(3A) inserted (7.2.2023 at 12.00 p.m.) by The Judicial Review and Courts Act 2022 (Magistrates’ Court Sentencing Powers) Regulations 2023 (S.I. 2023/149), regs. 1(2), 9(2)

*[<sup>F159</sup>Entering or remaining in designated areas overseas*

#### Textual Amendments

- F159** Ss. 58B, 58C and cross-heading inserted (12.4.2019) by Counter-Terrorism and Border Security Act 2019 (c. 3), ss. 4(2), 27(3)

### **58B Entering or remaining in a designated area**

- (1) Subject to subsections (3) and (4), a person commits an offence if—
  - (a) the person enters, or remains in, a designated area, and
  - (b) the person is a United Kingdom national, or a United Kingdom resident, at the time of entering the area or at any time during which the person remains there.
- (2) It is a defence for a person charged with an offence under this section to prove that the person had a reasonable excuse for entering, or remaining in, the designated area.
- (3) A person does not commit an offence under this section of entering, or remaining in, a designated area if—

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (a) the person is already travelling to, or is already in, the area on the day on which it becomes a designated area, and
  - (b) the person leaves the area before the end of the period of one month beginning with that day.
- (4) A person does not commit an offence under this section of entering, or remaining in, a designated area if—
- (a) the person enters, or remains in, a designated area involuntarily, or
  - (b) the person enters, or remains in, a designated area for or in connection with one or more of the purposes mentioned in subsection (5).
- (5) The purposes are—
- (a) providing aid of a humanitarian nature;
  - (b) satisfying an obligation to appear before a court or other body exercising judicial power;
  - (c) carrying out work for the government of a country other than the United Kingdom (including service in or with the country's armed forces);
  - (d) carrying out work for the United Nations or an agency of the United Nations;
  - (e) carrying out work as a journalist;
  - (f) attending the funeral of a relative or visiting a relative who is terminally ill;
  - (g) providing care for a relative who is unable to care for themselves without such assistance.
- (6) But a person does not commit an offence of entering or remaining in a designated area by virtue of subsection (4)(b) only if—
- (a) the person enters or remains in the area exclusively for or in connection with one or more of the purposes mentioned in subsection (5), or
  - (b) in a case where the person enters or remains in the area for or in connection with any other purpose or purposes (in addition to one or more of the purposes mentioned in subsection (5)), the other purpose or purposes provide a reasonable excuse for doing so under subsection (2).
- (7) The Secretary of State may by regulations add a purpose to or remove a purpose from subsection (5).
- (8) For the purposes of subsection (5)—
- (a) the reference to the provision of aid of a humanitarian nature does not include the provision of aid in contravention of internationally recognised principles and standards applicable to the provision of humanitarian aid;
  - (b) references to the carrying out of work do not include the carrying out of any act which constitutes an offence in a part of the United Kingdom or would do so if the act occurred in a part of the United Kingdom;
  - (c) a person is “terminally ill” at any time if at that time the person suffers from a progressive disease and the person's death in consequence of that disease can reasonably be expected within 6 months.
- (9) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on conviction on indictment to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 10 years, or to a fine, or to both.
- (10) In this section—

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

“designated area” means an area outside the United Kingdom that is for the time being designated for the purposes of this section in regulations under section 58C;

“relative” means spouse or civil partner, brother, sister, ancestor or lineal descendant;

“United Kingdom national” means an individual who is—

- (a) a British citizen, a British overseas territories citizen, a British National (Overseas) or a British Overseas citizen,
- (b) a person who under the British Nationality Act 1981 is a British subject, or
- (c) a British protected person within the meaning of that Act;

“United Kingdom resident” means an individual who is resident in the United Kingdom.

- (11) The reference in subsection (3) to the day on which an area becomes a designated area is a reference to the day on which regulations under section 58C come into force designating the area for the purposes of this section.
- (12) Nothing in this section imposes criminal liability on any person acting on behalf of, or holding office under, the Crown.

#### **58C Section 58B: designated areas**

- (1) The Secretary of State may by regulations designate an area outside the United Kingdom as a designated area for the purposes of section 58B if the following condition is met.
- (2) The condition is that the Secretary of State is satisfied that it is necessary, for the purpose of protecting members of the public from a risk of terrorism, to restrict United Kingdom nationals and United Kingdom residents from entering, or remaining in, the area.
- (3) The reference in subsection (2) to the public includes a reference to the public of a country other than the United Kingdom.
- (4) Where an area is designated by regulations under this section, the Secretary of State must—
  - (a) keep under review whether the condition in subsection (2) continues to be met in relation to the area, and
  - (b) if the Secretary of State determines that the condition is no longer met, revoke the regulations (or revoke them so far as they have effect in relation to that area if the regulations designate more than one area).
- (5) Regulations under this section cease to have effect at the end of the period of 3 years beginning with the day on which they are made (unless they cease to have effect at an earlier time as a result of their revocation or by virtue of section 123(6ZA)(b)).
- (6) Subsection (5) does not prevent the making of new regulations to the same or similar effect.
- (7) In this section “designated area”, “United Kingdom national” and “United Kingdom resident” have the same meaning as in section 58B.]

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

### *Inciting terrorism overseas*

#### **59 England and Wales.**

- (1) A person commits an offence if—
- (a) he incites another person to commit an act of terrorism wholly or partly outside the United Kingdom, and
  - (b) the act would, if committed in England and Wales, constitute one of the offences listed in subsection (2).
- (2) Those offences are—
- (a) murder,
  - (b) an offence under section 18 of the Offences against the <sup>M34</sup>Person Act 1861 (wounding with intent),
  - (c) an offence under section 23 or 24 of that Act (poison),
  - (d) an offence under section 28 or 29 of that Act (explosions), and
  - (e) an offence under section 1(2) of the <sup>M35</sup>Criminal Damage Act 1971 (endangering life by damaging property).
- (3) A person guilty of an offence under this section shall be liable to any penalty to which he would be liable on conviction of the offence listed in subsection (2) which corresponds to the act which he incites.
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (1) it is immaterial whether or not the person incited is in the United Kingdom at the time of the incitement.
- (5) Nothing in this section imposes criminal liability on any person acting on behalf of, or holding office under, the Crown.

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M34** 1861 c. 100.

**M35** 1971 c. 48.

#### **60 Northern Ireland.**

- (1) A person commits an offence if—
- (a) he incites another person to commit an act of terrorism wholly or partly outside the United Kingdom, and
  - (b) the act would, if committed in Northern Ireland, constitute one of the offences listed in subsection (2).
- (2) Those offences are—
- (a) murder,
  - (b) an offence under section 18 of the Offences against the <sup>M36</sup>Person Act 1861 (wounding with intent),
  - (c) an offence under section 23 or 24 of that Act (poison),
  - (d) an offence under section 28 or 29 of that Act (explosions), and
  - (e) an offence under Article 3(2) of the <sup>M37</sup>Criminal Damage (Northern Ireland) Order 1977 (endangering life by damaging property).

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (3) A person guilty of an offence under this section shall be liable to any penalty to which he would be liable on conviction of the offence listed in subsection (2) which corresponds to the act which he incites.
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (1) it is immaterial whether or not the person incited is in the United Kingdom at the time of the incitement.
- (5) Nothing in this section imposes criminal liability on any person acting on behalf of, or holding office under, the Crown.

**Marginal Citations**

**M36** 1861 c. 100.

**M37** S.I. 1977/426 (N.I. 4).

**61 Scotland.**

- (1) A person commits an offence if—
  - (a) he incites another person to commit an act of terrorism wholly or partly outside the United Kingdom, and
  - (b) the act would, if committed in Scotland, constitute one of the offences listed in subsection (2).
- (2) Those offences are—
  - (a) murder,
  - (b) assault to severe injury, and
  - (c) reckless conduct which causes actual injury.
- (3) A person guilty of an offence under this section shall be liable to any penalty to which he would be liable on conviction of the offence listed in subsection (2) which corresponds to the act which he incites.
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (1) it is immaterial whether or not the person incited is in the United Kingdom at the time of the incitement.
- (5) Nothing in this section imposes criminal liability on any person acting on behalf of, or holding office under, the Crown.

*Terrorist bombing and finance offences*

**62 Terrorist bombing: jurisdiction.**

- (1) If—
  - (a) a person does anything outside the United Kingdom as an act of terrorism or for the purposes of terrorism, and
  - (b) his action would have constituted the commission of one of the offences listed in subsection (2) if it had been done in the United Kingdom,he shall be guilty of the offence.
- (2) The offences referred to in subsection (1)(b) are—



*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- (a) an offence under section 2, 3 or 5 of the <sup>M38</sup>Explosive Substances Act 1883 (causing explosions, &c.),
- (b) an offence under section 1 of the <sup>M39</sup>Biological Weapons Act 1974 (biological weapons), and
- (c) an offence under section 2 of the <sup>M40</sup>Chemical Weapons Act 1996 (chemical weapons).

#### Marginal Citations

**M38** 1883 c. 3.

**M39** 1974 c. 6.

**M40** 1996 c. 6.

### 63 Terrorist finance: jurisdiction.

(1) If—

- (a) a person does anything outside the United Kingdom, and
  - (b) his action would have constituted the commission of an offence under any of sections 15 to 18 if it had been done in the United Kingdom,
- he shall be guilty of the offence.

(2) For the purposes of subsection (1)(b), section 18(1)(b) shall be read as if for “the jurisdiction” there were substituted “a jurisdiction”.

### 64 Extradition.

**F160**  
.....

#### Textual Amendments

**F160** S. 64 repealed (1.1.2004 subject to savings in the commencing S.I.) by [Extradition Act 2003 \(c. 41\)](#), ss. 219(1), 220, Sch. 3 para. 11, [Sch. 4](#); S.I. 2003/3103, [art. 2](#) (with arts. 3-5) (as amended by S.I. 2003/3312 and S.I. 2003/3258)

*[<sup>F161</sup>Extra-territorial jurisdiction for other terrorist offences etc.*

#### Textual Amendments

**F161** Ss. 63A-63E and preceding cross-heading inserted (26.4.2004) by [Crime \(International Co-operation\) Act 2003 \(c. 32\)](#), [s. 52](#); S.I. 2004/786, [art. 3](#)

### 63A Other terrorist offences under this Act: jurisdiction

(1) If—

- (a) a United Kingdom national or a United Kingdom resident does anything outside the United Kingdom, and
- (b) his action, if done in any part of the United Kingdom, would have constituted an offence under <sup>F162</sup> . . . any of sections 56 to 61,

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

he shall be guilty in that part of the United Kingdom of the offence.

- (2) For the purposes of this section and sections 63B and 63C a “United Kingdom national” means an individual who is—
- (a) a British citizen, a British overseas territories citizen, a British National (Overseas) or a British Overseas citizen,
  - (b) a person who under the British Nationality Act 1981 is a British subject, or
  - (c) a British protected person within the meaning of that Act.
- (3) For the purposes of this section and sections 63B and 63C a “United Kingdom resident” means an individual who is resident in the United Kingdom.

#### Textual Amendments

**F162** Words in s. 63A(1)(b) repealed (13.4.2006) by [Terrorism Act 2006 \(c. 11\)](#), s. 37(5), [Sch. 3](#); [S.I. 2006/1013](#), [art. 2](#)

### **63B Terrorist attacks abroad by UK nationals or residents: jurisdiction**

- (1) If—
- (a) a United Kingdom national or a United Kingdom resident does anything outside the United Kingdom as an act of terrorism or for the purposes of terrorism, and
  - (b) his action, if done in any part of the United Kingdom, would have constituted an offence listed in subsection (2),

he shall be guilty in that part of the United Kingdom of the offence.

- (2) These are the offences—
- (a) murder, manslaughter, culpable homicide, rape, assault causing injury, assault to injury, kidnapping, abduction or false imprisonment,
  - (b) an offence under section 4, 16, 18, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 28, 29, 30 or 64 of the Offences against the Person Act 1861,
  - (c) an offence under any of sections 1 to 5 of the Forgery and Counterfeiting Act 1981,
  - (d) the uttering of a forged document or an offence under section 46A of the Criminal Law (Consolidation) (Scotland) Act 1995,
  - (e) an offence under section 1 or 2 of the Criminal Damage Act 1971,
  - (f) an offence under Article 3 or 4 of the Criminal Damage (Northern Ireland) Order 1977,
  - (g) malicious mischief,
  - (h) wilful fire-raising.

### **63C Terrorist attacks abroad on UK nationals, residents and diplomatic staff etc : jurisdiction**

- (1) If—
- (a) a person does anything outside the United Kingdom as an act of terrorism or for the purposes of terrorism,
  - (b) his action is done to, or in relation to, a United Kingdom national, a United Kingdom resident or a protected person, and

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (c) his action, if done in any part of the United Kingdom, would have constituted an offence listed in subsection (2),  
he shall be guilty in that part of the United Kingdom of the offence.
- (2) These are the offences—
- (a) murder, manslaughter, culpable homicide, rape, assault causing injury, assault to injury, kidnapping, abduction or false imprisonment,
  - (b) an offence under section 4, 16, 18, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 28, 29, 30 or 64 of the Offences against the Person Act 1861,
  - (c) an offence under section 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5(1) or (3) of the Forgery and Counterfeiting Act 1981,
  - (d) the uttering of a forged document or an offence under section 46A(1) of the Criminal Law (Consolidation) (Scotland) Act 1995.
- (3) For the purposes of this section and section 63D a person is a protected person if—
- (a) he is a member of a United Kingdom diplomatic mission within the meaning of Article 1(b) of the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations signed in 1961 (as that Article has effect in the United Kingdom by virtue of section 2 of and Schedule 1 to the Diplomatic Privileges Act 1964),
  - (b) he is a member of a United Kingdom consular post within the meaning of Article 1(g) of the Vienna Convention on Consular Relations signed in 1963 (as that Article has effect in the United Kingdom by virtue of section 1 of and Schedule 1 to the Consular Relations Act 1968),
  - (c) he carries out any functions for the purposes of the [<sup>F163</sup>the European Medicines Agency], or
  - (d) he carries out any functions for the purposes of a body specified in an order made by the Secretary of State.
- (4) The Secretary of State may specify a body under subsection (3)(d) only if—
- (a) it is established by or under the [<sup>F164</sup>Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union] or the Treaty on European Union, and
  - (b) the principal place in which its functions are carried out is a place in the United Kingdom.
- (5) If in any proceedings a question arises as to whether a person is or was a protected person, a certificate—
- (a) issued by or under the authority of the Secretary of State, and
  - (b) stating any fact relating to the question,
- is to be conclusive evidence of that fact.

#### Textual Amendments

**F163** Words in s. 63C(3)(c) substituted (1.1.2005) by [The Medicines \(Marketing Authorisations and Miscellaneous Amendments\) Regulations 2004 \(S.I. 2004/3224\)](#), **reg. 4**

**F164** Words in s. 63C(4)(a) substituted (1.8.2012) by [The Treaty of Lisbon \(Changes in Terminology or Numbering\) Order 2012 \(S.I. 2012/1809\)](#), art. 2(1), **Sch. Pt. 1** (with art. 2(2))

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

### **63D Terrorist attacks or threats abroad in connection with UK diplomatic premises etc: jurisdiction**

(1) If—

- (a) a person does anything outside the United Kingdom as an act of terrorism or for the purposes of terrorism,
- (b) his action is done in connection with an attack on relevant premises or on a vehicle ordinarily used by a protected person,
- (c) the attack is made when a protected person is on or in the premises or vehicle, and
- (d) his action, if done in any part of the United Kingdom, would have constituted an offence listed in subsection (2),

he shall be guilty in that part of the United Kingdom of the offence.

(2) These are the offences—

- (a) an offence under section 1 of the Criminal Damage Act 1971,
- (b) an offence under Article 3 of the Criminal Damage (Northern Ireland) Order 1977,
- (c) malicious mischief,
- (d) wilful fire-raising.

(3) If—

- (a) a person does anything outside the United Kingdom as an act of terrorism or for the purposes of terrorism,
- (b) his action consists of a threat of an attack on relevant premises or on a vehicle ordinarily used by a protected person,
- (c) the attack is threatened to be made when a protected person is, or is likely to be, on or in the premises or vehicle, and
- (d) his action, if done in any part of the United Kingdom, would have constituted an offence listed in subsection (4),

he shall be guilty in that part of the United Kingdom of the offence.

(4) These are the offences—

- (a) an offence under section 2 of the Criminal Damage Act 1971,
- (b) an offence under Article 4 of the Criminal Damage (Northern Ireland) Order 1977,
- (c) breach of the peace (in relation to Scotland only).

(5) “ Relevant premises ” means—

- (a) premises at which a protected person resides or is staying, or
- (b) premises which a protected person uses for the purpose of carrying out his functions as such a person.

### **63E Sections 63B to 63D: supplementary**

(1) Proceedings for an offence which (disregarding the Acts listed in subsection (2)) would not be an offence apart from section 63B, 63C or 63D are not to be started—

- (a) in England and Wales, except by or with the consent of the Attorney General,
- (b) in Northern Ireland, except by or with the consent of the Advocate General for Northern Ireland.

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (2) These are the Acts—
- (a) the Internationally Protected Persons Act 1978,
  - (b) the Suppression of Terrorism Act 1978,
  - (c) the Nuclear Material (Offences) Act 1983,
  - (d) the United Nations Personnel Act 1997.
- (3) For the purposes of sections 63C and 63D it is immaterial whether a person knows that another person is a United Kingdom national, a United Kingdom resident or a protected person.
- (4) In relation to any time before the coming into force of section 27(1) of the Justice (Northern Ireland) Act 2002, the reference in subsection (1)(b) to the Advocate General for Northern Ireland is to be read as a reference to the Attorney General for Northern Ireland.]

*<sup>F165</sup>Counter-terrorism financial investigators*

**Textual Amendments**

**F165** S. 63F and cross-heading inserted (27.4.2017 for specified purposes, 27.6.2017 in so far as not already in force) by [Criminal Finances Act 2017 \(c. 22\)](#), ss. [41\(2\)](#), [58\(4\)\(6\)](#)

**63F Counter-terrorism financial investigators**

- (1) The metropolitan police force must provide a system for the accreditation of financial investigators (“counter-terrorism financial investigators”).
- (2) The system of accreditation must include provision for—
- (a) the monitoring of the performance of counter-terrorism financial investigators,
  - (b) the withdrawal of accreditation from any person who contravenes or fails to comply with any condition subject to which he or she was accredited, and
  - (c) securing that decisions under that system which concern—
    - (i) the grant or withdrawal of accreditations, or
    - (ii) the monitoring of the performance of counter-terrorism financial investigators,
 are taken without regard to their effect on operations by the metropolitan police force or any other person.
- (3) A person may be accredited if he or she is—
- (a) a member of the civilian staff of a police force in England and Wales (including the metropolitan police force), within the meaning of Part 1 of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011;
  - (b) a member of staff of the City of London police force;
  - (c) a member of staff of the Police Service of Northern Ireland.
- (4) A person may be accredited—
- (a) in relation to this Act;
  - (b) in relation to the Anti-terrorism, Crime and Security Act 2001;

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (c) in relation to particular provisions of this Act or of the Anti-terrorism, Crime and Security Act 2001.
- (5) But the accreditation may be limited to specified purposes.
- (6) A reference in this Act or in the Anti-terrorism, Crime and Security Act 2001 to a counter-terrorism financial investigator is to be construed accordingly.
- (7) The metropolitan police force must make provision for the training of persons in—
  - (a) financial investigation,
  - (b) the operation of this Act, and
  - (c) the operation of the Anti-terrorism, Crime and Security Act 2001.]

## PART VII

### NORTHERN IRELAND

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C26** Pt. VII (ss. 65-113): for the duration of Pt. VII see ss. 112, 113 by virtue of [2000 c. 11](#), [ss. 112\(1\)\(4\)](#), [128](#)
  - Pt. VII (ss. 65-113) continued ( *temp.* from 19.2.2002 until 18.2.2003) by [S.I. 2002/365](#), [art. 2](#)
  - Pt. VII (ss. 65-113) continued (temp. from 19.2.2003 until 18.2.2004) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 \(Continuance of Part VII\) Order 2003 \(S.I. 2003/427\)](#), [art. 2](#)
  - Pt. VII (ss. 65-113) continued (temp. from 19.2.2004 until 18.2.2005) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 \(Continuance of Part VII\) Order 2004 \(S.I. 2004/431\)](#), [art. 2](#)
  - Pt. VII (ss. 65-113) continued (temp. from 19.2.2005 until 18.2.2006) by [The Terrorism Act 2000 \(Continuance of Part VII\) Order 2005 \(S.I. 2005/350\)](#), [art. 2](#)
  - Pt. VII (except s. 78) continued (temp. from 19.2.2006 until 31.7.2007) by [Terrorism \(Northern Ireland\) Act 2006 \(c. 4\)](#), [s. 1\(1\)\(2\)](#)
  - Pt. VII: power to continue specified provisions conferred (19.2.2006) by [Terrorism \(Northern Ireland\) Act 2006 \(c. 4\)](#), ss. {1(3)}, 2(1)(2)
- C27** Pt. VII: saving (at the end of 31.7.2007 in accordance with art. 1(3)) for effect of [Terrorism \(Northern Ireland\) Act 2006 \(c. 6\)](#), [s. 1\(2\)\(b\)](#) with transitional provisions and savings in [The Terrorism \(Northern Ireland\) Act 2006 \(Transitional Provisions and Savings\) Order 2007 \(S.I. 2007/2259\)](#), [arts. 3, 5](#), [Sch.](#)

#### *Scheduled offences*

### **65 Scheduled offence: interpretation.**

- (1) In this Part “scheduled offence” means, subject to any relevant note in Part I or III of Schedule 9, an offence specified in either of those Parts.
- (2) Part II of that Schedule shall have effect in respect of offences related to those specified in Part I.
- (3) The Secretary of State may by order—
  - (a) add an offence to Part I or II of Schedule 9;
  - (b) remove an offence from Part I or II of that Schedule;
  - (c) amend Part I or II of that Schedule in some other way.

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

## 66 Preliminary inquiry.

- (1) In proceedings before a magistrates' court for a scheduled offence, if the prosecution requests the court to conduct a preliminary inquiry into the offence the court shall grant the request.
- (2) In subsection (1) "preliminary inquiry" means a preliminary inquiry under the <sup>M41</sup>Magistrates' Courts (Northern Ireland) Order 1981.
- (3) Subsection (1)—
  - (a) shall apply notwithstanding anything in Article 31 of that Order,
  - (b) shall not apply in respect of an offence where the court considers that in the interests of justice a preliminary investigation should be conducted into the offence under that Order, and
  - (c) shall not apply in respect of an extra-territorial offence (as defined in section 1(3) of the <sup>M42</sup>Criminal Jurisdiction Act 1975)).
- (4) Where a person charged with a scheduled offence is also charged with a non-scheduled offence, the non-scheduled offence shall be treated as a scheduled offence for the purposes of this section.

### Marginal Citations

**M41** S.I. 1981/1675 (N.I. 26).

**M42** 1975 c. 59.

## 67 Limitation of power to grant bail.

- (1) This section applies to a person who—
  - (a) has attained the age of fourteen, and
  - (b) is charged with a scheduled offence which is neither being tried summarily nor certified by the Director of Public Prosecutions for Northern Ireland as suitable for summary trial.
- (2) Subject to subsections (6) and (7), a person to whom this section applies shall not be admitted to bail except—
  - (a) by a judge of the High Court or the Court of Appeal, or
  - (b) by the judge of the court of trial on adjourning the trial of a person charged with a scheduled offence.
- (3) <sup>F166</sup> .....
- (4) <sup>F166</sup> .....
- (5) Without prejudice to any other power to impose conditions on admission to bail, a judge admitting a person to bail under this section may impose such conditions as he considers—
  - (a) likely to result in the person's appearance at the time and place required, or
  - (b) necessary in the interests of justice or for the prevention of crime.
- (6) Subsection (7) applies where a person to whom this section applies is a serving member of—
  - (a) any of Her Majesty's forces, or



---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (b) the Royal Ulster Constabulary or the Royal Ulster Constabulary Reserve.
- (7) Where this subsection applies to a person he may be admitted to bail on condition that he is held in military or police custody if the person granting bail is satisfied that suitable arrangements have been made; and—
- (a) bail on that condition may be granted by a judge or a resident magistrate, and
  - (b) it shall be lawful for the person to be held in military or police custody in accordance with the conditions of his bail.

---

**Textual Amendments**

**F166** S. 67(3)(4) repealed (19.2.2006) by [Terrorism \(Northern Ireland\) Act 2006 \(c. 4\), s. 5\(2\)\(3\)](#), [Sch.](#)

**68 Bail: legal aid.**

- (1) Where it appears to a judge of the High Court or the Court of Appeal—
- (a) that a person charged with a scheduled offence intends to apply to be admitted to bail,
  - (b) that it is desirable in the interests of justice that he should have legal aid, and
  - (c) that he has not sufficient means to enable him to obtain that aid,
- the judge may assign to him a solicitor and counsel, or counsel only, in the application for bail.
- (2) If on a question of granting a person free legal aid under this section there is a doubt—
- (a) whether his means are sufficient to enable him to obtain legal aid, or
  - (b) whether it is desirable in the interests of justice that he should have free legal aid,
- the doubt shall be resolved in favour of granting him free legal aid.
- (3) Articles 32, 36 and 40 of the <sup>M43</sup>Legal Aid, Advice and Assistance (Northern Ireland) Order 1981 (statements, payments, rules and stamp duty) shall apply in relation to legal aid under this section as they apply in relation to legal aid under Part III of that Order as if legal aid under this section were given in pursuance of a criminal aid certificate under Article 29 of that Order.

---

**Marginal Citations**

**M43** [S.I. 1981/228 \(N.I. 8\)](#).

**69 Maximum period of remand in custody.**

- (1) The period for which a person charged with a scheduled offence may be remanded in custody by a magistrates' court shall be a period of not more than 28 days beginning with the day following that on which he is remanded.
- (2) Subsection (1) has effect—
- (a) notwithstanding Article 47(2) <sup>F167</sup> . . . of the <sup>M44</sup>Magistrates' Courts (Northern Ireland) Order 1981, and
  - (b) whether or not a person is also charged with a non-scheduled offence.

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

**Textual Amendments**  
**F167** Words in s. 69(2)(a) repealed (28.7.2003) by [The Criminal Justice \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1247 \(N.I. 13\)\)](#), art. 36(2), [Sch. 2](#); S.R. 2003/352, [art. 2](#)

**Marginal Citations**  
**M44** [S.I. 1981/1675 \(N.I. 26\)](#).

**70 Young persons: custody on remand, &c.**

**F168** .....

**Textual Amendments**  
**F168** S. 70 repealed (19.2.2006) by [Terrorism \(Northern Ireland\) Act 2006 \(c. 4\)](#), s. 5(2)(3), [Sch.](#)

**71 Directions under section 70.**

**F169** .....

**Textual Amendments**  
**F169** S. 71 repealed (19.2.2006) by [Terrorism \(Northern Ireland\) Act 2006 \(c. 4\)](#), s. 5(2)(3), [Sch.](#)

**72 Time limits for preliminary proceedings.**

- (1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision, in respect of a specified preliminary stage of proceedings for a scheduled offence, as to the maximum period—
  - (a) to be allowed to the prosecution to complete the stage;
  - (b) during which the accused may, while awaiting completion of the stage, be in the custody of a magistrates’ court or the Crown Court in relation to the offence.
- (2) The regulations may, in particular—
  - (a) provide for a specified law about bail to apply in relation to cases to which custody or overall time limits apply (subject to any modifications which the Secretary of State considers it necessary to specify in the regulations);
  - (b) provide for time limits to cease to have effect in cases where the [F170 Advocate General for Northern Ireland ] certifies after the institution of proceedings that an offence is not to be treated as a scheduled offence;
  - (c) make such provision with respect to the procedure to be followed in criminal proceedings as the Secretary of State considers appropriate in consequence of another provision of the regulations;
  - (d) make provision which has effect in relation to a non-scheduled offence where separate counts of an indictment allege a scheduled offence and a non-scheduled offence;
  - (e) enable the Crown Court in specified circumstances to extend or further extend a time limit at any time before it expires.

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (3) Subject to subsection (4), where an overall time limit expires before the completion of the stage of proceedings to which the limit applies, the accused shall be treated for all purposes as having been acquitted of the offence to which the proceedings relate.
- (4) Regulations under this section which provide for a custody time limit in relation to a preliminary stage shall have no effect where—
  - (a) a person escapes from the custody of a magistrates’ court or the Crown Court before the expiry of the custody time limit,
  - (b) a person who has been released on bail in consequence of the expiry of a custody time limit fails to surrender himself into the custody of the court at the appointed time, or
  - (c) a person who has been released on bail in consequence of the expiry of a custody time limit is arrested by a constable in connection with a breach or apprehended breach of a condition of his bail.
- (5) If a person escapes from the custody of a magistrates’ court or the Crown Court, the overall time limit which applies to the stage which proceedings relating to the person have reached at the time of the escape shall cease to have effect in relation to those proceedings.
- (6) If a person who has been released on bail fails to surrender himself into the custody of the court at the appointed time, the overall time limit which applies to the stage which proceedings relating to the person have reached at the time of the failure shall cease to have effect in relation to those proceedings.
- [<sup>F171</sup>(7) Any period during which proceedings for an offence are adjourned pending the determination of an appeal under Part IV of the Criminal Justice (Northern Ireland) Order 2004 (prosecution appeals) shall be disregarded, so far as the offence is concerned, for the purposes of the overall time limit and the custody time limit which applies to the stage which the proceedings have reached when they are adjourned]

#### Textual Amendments

**F170** Words in s. 72(2)(b) substituted (12.4.2010) by [Justice \(Northern Ireland\) Act 2002 \(c. 26\), s. 87\(1\), Sch. 7 para. 22](#); [S.R. 2010/113, art. 2, Sch. para. 19\(d\)](#)

**F171** S. 72(7) inserted (18.4.2005) by [The Criminal Justice \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2004 \(S.I. 2004/1500 \(N.I. 9\)\), art. 29\(2\)](#); [S.R. 2005/243, art. 2](#)

### 73 Time limits: supplementary.

- (1) Where a person is convicted of an offence, the exercise of power conferred by virtue of section 72(2)(e) in relation to proceedings for the offence shall not be called into question on an appeal against the conviction.
- (2) In the application of section 72 in relation to proceedings on indictment, “preliminary stage” does not include a stage—
  - (a) after the time when the case for the prosecution is opened, or
  - (b) if the court accepts a plea of guilty before the case for the prosecution is opened, after the plea is accepted.
- (3) In the application of section 72 in relation to summary proceedings, “preliminary stage” does not include a stage—

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (a) after the court begins to hear evidence for the prosecution at the trial,
  - (b) if the court accepts a plea of guilty before it has begun to hear evidence for the prosecution, after the plea is accepted, or
  - (c) after the court begins to consider whether to exercise its power under Article 44(4) of the <sup>M45</sup>Mental Health (Northern Ireland) Order 1986 (power to make hospital order without conviction).
- (4) In this section and section 72—
- “custody of the Crown Court” includes custody to which a person is committed in pursuance of—
- (a) Article 37 or 40(4) of the <sup>M46</sup>Magistrates’ Courts (Northern Ireland) Order 1981 (magistrates’ court committing accused for trial), or
  - (b) section 51(8) of the <sup>M47</sup>Judicature (Northern Ireland) Act 1978 (magistrates’ court dealing with a person arrested under Crown Court warrant),
- “custody of a magistrates’ court” means custody to which a person is committed in pursuance of Article 47 or 49 of the <sup>M48</sup>Magistrates’ Courts (Northern Ireland) Order 1981 (remand),
- “custody time limit” means a time limit imposed by regulations in pursuance of section 72(1)(b) or, where a limit has been extended by the Crown Court by virtue of section 72(2)(e), the limit as extended,
- “law about bail” means—
- (a) the <sup>M49</sup>Magistrates’ Courts (Northern Ireland) Order 1981,
  - (b) section 67 of this Act,
  - (c) any other enactment relating to bail, and
  - (d) any rule of law relating to bail, and
- “overall time limit” means a time limit imposed by regulations in pursuance of section 72(1)(a) or, where a limit has been extended by the Crown Court by virtue of section 72(2)(e), the limit as extended.
- (5) For the purposes of the application of a custody time limit in relation to a person who is in the custody of a magistrates’ court or the Crown Court—
- (a) all periods during which he is in the custody of a magistrates’ court in respect of the same offence shall be aggregated and treated as a single continuous period; and
  - (b) all periods during which he is in the custody of the Crown Court in respect of the same offence shall be aggregated and treated as a single continuous period.

---

**Marginal Citations**

- M45** S.I. 1986/595 (N.I. 4).  
**M46** S.I. 1981/1675 (N.I. 26).  
**M47** 1978 c. 23.  
**M48** S.I. 1981/1675 (N.I. 26).  
**M49** S.I. 1981/1675 (N.I. 26).

**74 Court for trial.**

- (1) A trial on indictment of a scheduled offence shall be held only at the Crown Court sitting in Belfast, unless [<sup>F172</sup>the Lord Chief Justice of Northern Ireland directs that]—

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- (a) <sup>F173</sup> . . . the trial, or a class of trials within which it falls, shall be held at the Crown Court sitting elsewhere, or
  - (b) <sup>F174</sup> . . . the trial, or part of it, shall be held at the Crown Court sitting elsewhere.
- [<sup>F175</sup>(1A) The Lord Chief Justice of Northern Ireland may nominate any of the following to exercise his functions under subsection (1)—
- (a) the holder of one of the offices listed in Schedule 1 to the Justice (Northern Ireland) Act 2002;
  - (b) a Lord Justice of Appeal (as defined in section 88 of that Act).]
- (2) A person committed for trial for a scheduled offence, or for two or more offences at least one of which is a scheduled offence, shall be committed—
- (a) to the Crown Court sitting in Belfast, or
  - (b) where a direction has been given under subsection (1) which concerns the trial, to the Crown Court sitting at the place specified in the direction;
- and section 48 of the <sup>M50</sup>Judicature (Northern Ireland) Act 1978 (committal for trial on indictment) shall have effect accordingly.
- (3) Where—
- (a) a person is committed for trial to the Crown Court sitting in Belfast in accordance with subsection (2), and
  - (b) a direction is subsequently given under subsection (1), before the commencement of the trial, altering the place of trial,
- the person shall be treated as having been committed for trial to the Crown Court sitting at the place specified in the direction.

#### Textual Amendments

- F172** Words in s. 74(1) inserted (3.4.2006) by [Constitutional Reform Act 2005 \(c. 4\), s. 15\(1\), Sch. 4 Pt. 1 para. 288\(2\)\(a\)](#); S.I. 2006/1014, [art. 2\(1\)](#), Sch. 1
- F173** Words in s. 74(1)(a) repealed (3.4.2006) by [Constitutional Reform Act 2005 \(c. 4\), ss. 15\(1\), 146, Sch. 4 Pt. 1 para. 288\(2\)\(b\), Sch. 18 Pt. 2](#); S.I. 2006/1014, [art. 2\(1\)](#), Sch. 1
- F174** Words in s. 74(1)(b) repealed (3.4.2006) by [Constitutional Reform Act 2005 \(c. 4\), ss. 15\(1\), 146, Sch. 4 Pt. 1 para. 288\(2\)\(c\), Sch. 18 Pt. 2](#); S.I. 2006/1014, [art. 2\(1\)](#), Sch. 1
- F175** S. 74(1A) inserted (3.4.2006) by [Constitutional Reform Act 2005 \(c. 4\), s. 15\(1\), Sch. 4 Pt. 1 para. 288\(3\)](#); S.I. 2006/1014, [art. 2\(1\)](#), Sch. 1

#### Marginal Citations

- M50** 1978 c. 23.

## 75 Mode of trial on indictment.

- (1) A trial on indictment of a scheduled offence shall be conducted by the court without a jury.
- (2) The court trying a scheduled offence on indictment under this section shall have all the powers, authorities and jurisdiction which the court would have had if it had been sitting with a jury (including power to determine any question and to make any finding which would, apart from this section, be required to be determined or made by a jury).

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- (3) A reference in an enactment to a jury, the verdict of a jury or the finding of a jury shall, in relation to a trial under this section, be construed as a reference to the court, the verdict of the court or the finding of the court.
- (4) Where separate counts of an indictment allege a scheduled offence and a non-scheduled offence, the trial on indictment shall be conducted as if all the offences alleged in the indictment were scheduled offences.
- (5) Subsection (4) is without prejudice to section 5 of the <sup>M51</sup>Indictments Act (Northern Ireland) 1945 (orders for amendment of indictment, separate trial and postponement of trial).
- (6) Without prejudice to subsection (2), where the court trying a scheduled offence on indictment—
  - (a) is not satisfied that the accused is guilty of the offence, but
  - (b) is satisfied that he is guilty of a non-scheduled offence of which a jury could have found him guilty on a trial for the scheduled offence,
 the court may convict him of the non-scheduled offence.
- (7) Where the court trying a scheduled offence convicts the accused of that or some other offence, it shall give a judgment stating the reasons for the conviction at or as soon as is reasonably practicable after the time of conviction.
- (8) A person convicted of an offence on a trial under this section without a jury may, notwithstanding anything in sections 1 and 10(1) of the <sup>M52</sup>Criminal Appeal (Northern Ireland) Act 1980, appeal to the Court of Appeal under Part I of that Act—
  - (a) against his conviction, on any ground, without the leave of the Court of Appeal or a certificate of the judge of the court of trial;
  - (b) against sentence passed on conviction, without that leave, unless the sentence is fixed by law.
- (9) Where a person is convicted of an offence on a trial under this section, the time for giving notice of appeal under section 16(1) of that Act shall run from the date of judgment if later than the date from which it would run under that subsection.

**Marginal Citations**  
**M51** 1945 c. 16(N.I.).  
**M52** 1980 c. 47.

**76 Admission in trial on indictment.**

F176 .....

**Textual Amendments**  
**F176** S. 76 repealed (19.2.2006) by [Terrorism \(Northern Ireland\) Act 2006 \(c. 4\)](#), s. 5(2)(3), [Sch.](#)

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

## 77 Possession: onus of proof.

- (1) This section applies to a trial on indictment for a scheduled offence where the accused is charged with possessing an article in such circumstances as to constitute an offence under any of the enactments listed in subsection (3).
- (2) If it is proved that the article—
  - (a) was on any premises at the same time as the accused, or
  - (b) was on premises of which the accused was the occupier or which he habitually used otherwise than as a member of the public,the court may assume that the accused possessed (and, if relevant, knowingly possessed) the article, unless he proves that he did not know of its presence on the premises or that he had no control over it.
- (3) The following are the offences mentioned in subsection (1)—

*The <sup>M53</sup>Explosive*

*Substances Act 1883*

Section 3, so far as relating to subsection (1)(b) thereof (possessing explosive with intent to endanger life or cause serious damage to property).

Section 4 (possessing explosive in suspicious circumstances).

*The <sup>M54</sup>Protection of the Person and*

*Property Act (Northern Ireland) 1969*

Section 2 (possessing petrol bomb, &c. in suspicious circumstances).

[<sup>F177</sup>

*The Firearms (Northern Ireland)*

*Order 2004*

Article 45(1)(manufacturing, dealing in or possessing certain weapons, etc.).

Article 58(1)(possessing firearm or ammunition with intent to endanger life or cause serious damage to property).

Article 59(2)(possessing firearm or imitation firearm at time of committing, or being arrested for, a specified offence).

Article 63(1), (2) or (4)(possession of a firearm or ammunition by a person who has been sentenced to imprisonment, &c.).

Article 64 (possessing firearm or ammunition in suspicious circumstances).]

### Textual Amendments

**F177** Entry in s. 77(3) substituted (1.2.2005) by [The Firearms \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2004 \(S.I. 2004/702 \(N.I. 3\)\)](#), art. 82(1), [Sch. 7 para. 23](#); S.R. 2005/4, [art. 3](#)

### Marginal Citations

**M53** 1883 c. 3.

**M54** 1969 c. 29 (N.I.).



---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

**F178 78 Children: sentence.**

.....

**Textual Amendments**

**F178** S. 78 repealed (19.2.2006) by [Terrorism \(Northern Ireland\) Act 2006 \(c. 4\)](#), s. 5(2)(3), [Sch.](#)

**79 Restricted remission.**

- (1) The remission granted under prison rules in respect of a sentence of imprisonment passed in Northern Ireland for a scheduled offence shall not, where it is for a term of five years or more, exceed one-third of the term.
- (2) Where a person is sentenced on the same occasion for two or more scheduled offences to terms which are consecutive, subsection (1) shall apply as if those terms were a single term.
- (3) Where a person is serving two or more terms which are consecutive but not all subject to subsection (1), the maximum remission granted under prison rules in respect of those terms taken together shall be arrived at by calculating the maximum remission for each term separately and aggregating the result.
- (4) In this section “prison rules” means rules made under section 13 of the <sup>M55</sup>Prison Act (Northern Ireland) 1953.
- (5) The Secretary of State may by order substitute a different length of sentence and a different maximum period of remission for those mentioned in subsection (1).
- (6) This section applies where—
  - (a) the scheduled offence is committed while this section is in force,
  - (b) the offence (being a scheduled offence within the meaning of the <sup>M56</sup>Northern Ireland (Emergency Provisions) Act 1996) was committed while section 15 of that Act was in force,
  - (c) the offence (being a scheduled offence within the meaning of the <sup>M57</sup>Northern Ireland (Emergency Provisions) Act 1991) was committed while section 14 of that Act was in force, or
  - (d) the offence (being a scheduled offence within the meaning of the <sup>M58</sup>Northern Ireland (Emergency Provisions) Act 1978) was committed while section 22 of the <sup>M59</sup>Prevention of Terrorism (Temporary Provisions) Act 1989 was in force.

**Marginal Citations**

**M55** 1953 c.18 (N.I.)  
**M56** 1996 c. 22.  
**M57** 1991 c. 24.  
**M58** 1978 c. 5.  
**M59** 1989 c. 4.

**80 Conviction during remission.**

- (1) This section applies where—

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (a) a person is sentenced to imprisonment or a term of detention in a young offenders centre for a period exceeding one year,
  - (b) he is discharged from prison or the centre in pursuance of prison rules, and
  - (c) before his sentence or term would have expired (but for the discharge) he commits, and is convicted on indictment of, a scheduled offence.
- (2) If the court before which he is convicted of the scheduled offence sentences him to imprisonment or a term of detention it shall in addition order him to be returned to prison or a young offenders centre for the period between the date of the order and the date on which the sentence or term mentioned in subsection (1) would have expired but for his discharge.
- (3) No order shall be made under subsection (2) if the sentence imposed by the court is—
  - (a) a suspended sentence,
  - (b) a sentence of life imprisonment, or
  - (c) a sentence of detention during the Secretary of State’s pleasure under Article 45(1) of the <sup>M60</sup>Criminal Justice (Children) (Northern Ireland) Order 1998.
- (4) An order made under subsection (2) shall cease to have effect if an appeal against the scheduled offence results in—
  - (a) the acquittal of the person concerned, or
  - (b) the substitution of a sentence other than imprisonment or a term of detention.
- (5) The period for which a person is ordered under this section to be returned to prison or a young offenders centre—
  - (a) shall be taken to be a sentence of imprisonment or term of detention for the purposes of the <sup>M61</sup>Prison Act (Northern Ireland) 1953 and for the purposes of the <sup>M62</sup>Treatment of Offenders Act (Northern Ireland) 1968 other than section 26(2) (reduction for time spent in custody),
  - (b) shall not be subject to any provision of prison rules for discharge before expiry, and
  - (c) shall be served before, and be followed by, the sentence or term imposed for the scheduled offence and be disregarded in determining the appropriate length of that sentence or term.
- (6) For the purposes of this section a certificate purporting to be signed by the governor or deputy governor of a prison or young offenders centre which specifies—
  - (a) the date on which a person was discharged from prison or a young offenders centre,
  - (b) the sentence or term which the person was serving at the time of his discharge, the offence in respect of which the sentence or term was imposed and the date on which he was convicted of that offence, and
  - (c) the date on which the person would, but for his discharge in pursuance of prison rules, have been discharged from prison or a young offenders centre,shall be evidence of the matters specified.
- (7) In this section—
  - “prison rules” means rules made under section 13 of the <sup>M63</sup>Prison Act (Northern Ireland) 1953,
  - “sentence of imprisonment” does not include a committal in default of payment of any sum of money or for want of sufficient distress to satisfy any

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

sum of money or for failure to do or abstain from doing anything required to be done or left undone, and

“young offenders centre” has the meaning assigned to it by section 2(a) of the <sup>M64</sup>Treatment of Offenders Act (Northern Ireland) 1968.

- (8) For the purposes of subsection (1) consecutive terms of imprisonment or of detention in a young offenders centre shall be treated as a single term and a sentence of imprisonment or detention in a young offenders centre includes—
- (a) a sentence or term passed by a court in the United Kingdom or any of the Islands, and
  - (b) in the case of imprisonment, a sentence passed by a court-martial on a person found guilty of a civil offence within the meaning of the <sup>M65</sup>Army Act 1955, the <sup>M66</sup>Air Force Act 1955 and the <sup>M67</sup>Naval Discipline Act 1957.
- (9) The Secretary of State may by order substitute a different period for the period of one year mentioned in subsection (1).
- (10) This section applies irrespective of when the discharge from prison or a young offenders centre took place but only if—
- (a) the scheduled offence is committed while this section is in force,
  - (b) the offence (being a scheduled offence within the meaning of the <sup>M68</sup>Northern Ireland (Emergency Provisions) Act 1996) was committed while section 16 of that Act was in force,
  - (c) the offence (being a scheduled offence within the meaning of the <sup>M69</sup>Northern Ireland (Emergency Provisions) Act 1991) was committed while section 15 of that Act was in force, or
  - (d) the offence (being a scheduled offence within the meaning of the <sup>M70</sup>Northern Ireland (Emergency Provisions) Act 1978) was committed while section 23 of the <sup>M71</sup>Prevention of Terrorism (Temporary Provisions) Act 1989 was in force.

#### Marginal Citations

- M60** S.I. 1998/1504 (N.I. 9).  
**M61** 1953 c. 18 (N.I.).  
**M62** 1968 c. 29 (N.I.).  
**M63** 1953 c. 18 (N.I.).  
**M64** 1968 c. 29 (N.I.).  
**M65** 1955 c. 18.  
**M66** 1955 c. 19.  
**M67** 1957 c. 53.  
**M68** 1996 c. 22.  
**M69** 1991 c. 24.  
**M70** 1978 c. 5.  
**M71** 1989 c. 4.

#### *Powers of arrest, search, &c.*

### **81 Arrest of suspected terrorists: power of entry.**

A constable may enter and search any premises if he reasonably suspects that a terrorist, within the meaning of section 40(1)(b), is to be found there.

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

## 82 Arrest and seizure: constables.

- (1) A constable may arrest without warrant any person if he reasonably suspects that the person is committing, has committed or is about to commit—
  - (a) a scheduled offence, or
  - (b) a non-scheduled offence under this Act.
- (2) For the purpose of arresting a person under this section a constable may enter and search any premises where the person is or where the constable reasonably suspects him to be.
- (3) A constable may seize and retain anything if he reasonably suspects that it is, has been or is intended to be used in the commission of—
  - (a) a scheduled offence, or
  - (b) a non-scheduled offence under this Act.

---

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C28** S. 82(3): powers of seizure extended (1.4.2003) by [2001 c. 16, ss. 50, 52-54, 68, Sch. 1 Pt. 1 para. 70](#); [S.I. 2003/708, art. 2](#)

## 83 Arrest and seizure: armed forces.

- (1) If a member of Her Majesty's forces on duty reasonably suspects that a person is committing, has committed or is about to commit any offence he may—
  - (a) arrest the person without warrant, and
  - (b) detain him for a period not exceeding four hours.
- (2) A person making an arrest under this section complies with any rule of law requiring him to state the ground of arrest if he states that he is making the arrest as a member of Her Majesty's forces.
- (3) For the purpose of arresting a person under this section a member of Her Majesty's forces may enter and search any premises where the person is.
- (4) If a member of Her Majesty's forces reasonably suspects that a person—
  - (a) is a terrorist (within the meaning of Part V), or
  - (b) has committed an offence involving the use or possession of an explosive or firearm,he may enter and search any premises where he reasonably suspects the person to be for the purpose of arresting him under this section.
- (5) A member of Her Majesty's forces may seize, and detain for a period not exceeding four hours, anything which he reasonably suspects is being, has been or is intended to be used in the commission of an offence under section 93 or 94.
- (6) The reference to a rule of law in subsection (2) does not include a rule of law which has effect only by virtue of the <sup>M72</sup>Human Rights Act 1998.

---

### Marginal Citations

**M72** [1998 c. 42.](#)

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

#### **84 Munitions and transmitters.**

Schedule 10 (which confers power to search for munitions and transmitters) shall have effect.

#### **85 Explosives inspectors.**

- (1) An explosives inspector may enter and search any premises for the purpose of ascertaining whether any explosive is unlawfully there.
- (2) The power under subsection (1) may not be exercised in relation to a dwelling.
- (3) An explosives inspector may stop any person in a public place and search him for the purpose of ascertaining whether he has any explosive unlawfully with him.
- (4) An explosives inspector—
  - (a) may seize any explosive found in the course of a search under this section unless it appears to him that it is being, has been and will be used only for a lawful purpose, and
  - (b) may retain and, if necessary, destroy it.
- (5) In this section “explosives inspector” means an inspector appointed under section 53 of the <sup>M73</sup>Explosives Act 1875.

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M73** 1875 c. 17.

#### **86 Unlawfully detained persons.**

- (1) If an officer reasonably believes that a person is unlawfully detained in such circumstances that his life is in danger, the officer may enter any premises for the purpose of ascertaining whether the person is detained there.
- (2) In this section “officer” means—
  - (a) a member of Her Majesty’s forces on duty, or
  - (b) a constable.
- (3) A dwelling may be entered under subsection (1) only by—
  - (a) a member of Her Majesty’s forces authorised for the purpose by a commissioned officer of those forces, or
  - (b) a constable authorised for the purpose by an officer of the Royal Ulster Constabulary of at least the rank of inspector.

#### **87 Examination of documents.**

- (1) A member of Her Majesty’s forces or a constable who performs a search under a provision of this Part—
  - (a) may examine any document or record found in order to ascertain whether it contains information of the kind mentioned in section 58(1)(a) or 103(1)(a), and

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (b) if necessary or expedient for the purpose of paragraph (a), may remove the document or record to another place and retain it there until the examination is completed.
- (2) Subsection (1) shall not permit a person to examine a document or record if he has reasonable cause to believe that it is an item subject to legal privilege (within the meaning of the <sup>M74</sup>Police and Criminal Evidence (Northern Ireland) Order 1989).
- (3) Subject to subsections (4) and (5), a document or record may not be retained by virtue of subsection (1)(b) for more than 48 hours.
- (4) An officer of the Royal Ulster Constabulary who is of at least the rank of chief inspector may authorise a constable to retain a document or record for a further period or periods.
- (5) Subsection (4) does not permit the retention of a document or record after the end of the period of 96 hours beginning with the time when it was removed for examination under subsection (1)(b).
- (6) A person who wilfully obstructs a member of Her Majesty's forces or a constable in the exercise of a power conferred by this section commits an offence.
- (7) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (6) shall be liable—
  - (a) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years, to a fine or to both, or
  - (b) on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months, to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum or to both.

---

**Marginal Citations**

**M74** S.I. 1989/1341 (N.I. 12).

**88 Examination of documents: procedure.**

- (1) Where a document or record is examined under section 87—
  - (a) it shall not be photographed or copied, and
  - (b) the person who examines it shall make a written record of the examination as soon as is reasonably practicable.
- (2) The record shall—
  - (a) describe the document or record,
  - (b) specify the object of the examination,
  - (c) state the address of the premises where the document or record was found,
  - (d) where the document or record was found in the course of a search of a person, state the person's name,
  - (e) where the document or record was found in the course of a search of any premises, state the name of a person appearing to the person making the record to be the occupier of the premises or to have had custody or control of the document or record when it was found,
  - (f) where the document or record is removed for examination from the place where it was found, state the date and time when it was removed, and

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (g) where the document or record was examined at the place where it was found, state the date and time of examination.
- (3) The record shall identify the person by whom the examination was carried out—
- (a) in the case of a constable, by reference to his police number, and
  - (b) in the case of a member of Her Majesty’s forces, by reference to his service number, rank and regiment.
- (4) Where a person makes a record of a search in accordance with this section, he shall as soon as is reasonably practicable supply a copy—
- (a) in a case where the document or record was found in the course of a search of a person, to that person, and
  - (b) in a case where the document or record was found in the course of a search of any premises, to a person appearing to the person making the record to be the occupier of the premises or to have had custody or control of the document or record when it was found.

#### **89 Power to stop and question.**

- (1) An officer may stop a person for so long as is necessary to question him to ascertain—
- (a) his identity and movements;
  - (b) what he knows about a recent explosion or another recent incident endangering life;
  - (c) what he knows about a person killed or injured in a recent explosion or incident.
- (2) A person commits an offence if he—
- (a) fails to stop when required to do so under this section,
  - (b) refuses to answer a question addressed to him under this section, or
  - (c) fails to answer to the best of his knowledge and ability a question addressed to him under this section.
- (3) A person guilty of an offence under this section shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.
- (4) In this section “officer” means—
- (a) a member of Her Majesty’s forces on duty, or
  - (b) a constable.

#### **90 Power of entry.**

- (1) An officer may enter any premises if he considers it necessary in the course of operations for the preservation of the peace or the maintenance of order.
- (2) In this section “officer” means—
- (a) a member of Her Majesty’s forces on duty, or
  - (b) a constable.

#### **91 Taking possession of land, &c.**

If the Secretary of State considers it necessary for the preservation of the peace or the maintenance of order, he may authorise a person—



---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (a) to take possession of land or other property;
- (b) to take steps to place buildings or other structures in a state of defence;
- (c) to detain property or cause it to be destroyed or moved;
- (d) to carry out works on land of which possession has been taken by virtue of this section;
- (e) to take any other action which interferes with a public right or with a private right of property.

## **92 Road closure: permission.**

- (1) If he considers it immediately necessary for the preservation of the peace or the maintenance of order, an officer may—
  - (a) wholly or partly close a road;
  - (b) divert or otherwise interfere with a road or the use of a road;
  - (c) prohibit or restrict the exercise of a right of way;
  - (d) prohibit or restrict the use of a waterway.
- (2) In this section “officer” means—
  - (a) a member of Her Majesty’s forces on duty,
  - (b) a constable, or
  - (c) a person authorised for the purposes of this section by the Secretary of State.

## **93 Sections 91 and 92: supplementary.**

- (1) A person commits an offence if he interferes with—
  - (a) works executed in connection with the exercise of powers conferred by virtue of section 91 or 92, or
  - (b) any apparatus, equipment or other thing used in connection with the exercise of those powers.
- (2) It is a defence for a person charged with an offence under this section to prove that he had a reasonable excuse for his interference.
- (3) A person guilty of an offence under this section shall be liable on summary conviction to—
  - (a) imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months,
  - (b) a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale, or
  - (c) both.
- (4) An authorisation to exercise powers under section 91 or 92 may authorise—
  - (a) the exercise of all those powers, or
  - (b) the exercise of a specified power or class of powers.
- (5) An authorisation to exercise powers under section 91 or 92 may be addressed—
  - (a) to specified persons, or
  - (b) to persons of a specified class.

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C29** S. 93: power to continue conferred (19.2.2006) by [Terrorism \(Northern Ireland\) Act 2006 \(c. 4\)](#), ss. {4(2)(d)}, 5(3)

**94 Road closure: direction.**

- (1) If the Secretary of State considers it necessary for the preservation of the peace or the maintenance of order he may by order direct that a specified road—
  - (a) shall be wholly closed,
  - (b) shall be closed to a specified extent, or
  - (c) shall be diverted in a specified manner.
- (2) A person commits an offence if he interferes with—
  - (a) road closure works, or
  - (b) road closure equipment.
- (3) A person commits an offence if—
  - (a) he executes any bypass works within 200 metres of road closure works,
  - (b) he has in his possession or under his control, within 200 metres of road closure works, materials or equipment suitable for executing bypass works, or
  - (c) he knowingly permits on land occupied by him the doing or occurrence of anything which is an offence under paragraph (a) or (b).
- (4) It is a defence for a person charged with an offence under this section to prove that he had a reasonable excuse for his action, possession, control or permission.
- (5) A person guilty of an offence under this section shall be liable on summary conviction to—
  - (a) imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months,
  - (b) a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale, or
  - (c) both.
- (6) In this section—

“bypass works” means works which facilitate the bypassing by vehicles of road closure works,

“road closure equipment” means any apparatus, equipment or other thing used in pursuance of an order under this section in connection with the closure or diversion of a road, and

“road closure works” means works executed in connection with the closure or diversion of a road specified in an order under this section (whether executed in pursuance of the order or in pursuance of power under an enactment to close or divert the road).

**95 Sections 81 to 94: supplementary.**

- (1) This section applies in relation to sections 81 to 94.
- (2) A power to enter premises may be exercised by reasonable force if necessary.

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (3) A power to search premises shall, in its application to vehicles (by virtue of section 121), be taken to include—
  - (a) power to stop a vehicle (other than an aircraft which is airborne), and
  - (b) power to take a vehicle or cause it to be taken, where necessary or expedient, to any place for the purpose of carrying out the search.
- (4) A person commits an offence if he fails to stop a vehicle when required to do so by virtue of this section.
- (5) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (4) shall be liable on summary conviction to—
  - (a) imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months,
  - (b) a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale, or
  - (c) both.
- (6) In the application to a place or vehicle (by virtue of section 121) of a power to search premises—
  - (a) a reference to the address of the premises shall be construed as a reference to the location of the place or vehicle together with its registration number (if any), and
  - (b) a reference to the occupier of the premises shall be construed as a reference to the occupier of the place or the person in charge of the vehicle.
- (7) Where a search is carried out under Schedule 10 in relation to a vehicle (by virtue of section 121), the person carrying out the search may, if he reasonably believes that it is necessary in order to carry out the search or to prevent it from being frustrated—
  - (a) require a person in or on the vehicle to remain with it;
  - (b) require a person in or on the vehicle to go to and remain at any place to which the vehicle is taken by virtue of subsection (3)(b);
  - (c) use reasonable force to secure compliance with a requirement under paragraph (a) or (b) above.
- (8) Paragraphs 4(2) and (3), 8 and 9 of Schedule 10 shall apply to a requirement imposed under subsection (7) as they apply to a requirement imposed under that Schedule.
- (9) Paragraph 8 of Schedule 10 shall apply in relation to the search of a vehicle which is not habitually stationary only if it is moved for the purpose of the search by virtue of subsection (3)(b); and where that paragraph does apply, the reference to the address of the premises shall be construed as a reference to the location where the vehicle is searched together with its registration number (if any).
- (10) A member of Her Majesty's forces exercising any power when he is not in uniform shall, if requested to do so by any person at or about the time of exercising the power, produce to that person documentary evidence that he is a member of Her Majesty's Forces.

#### *Miscellaneous*

### **96 Preservation of the peace: regulations.**

- (1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for promoting the preservation of the peace and the maintenance of order.

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (2) The regulations may authorise the Secretary of State to make orders or give directions for specified purposes.
- (3) A person commits an offence if he contravenes or fails to comply with—
  - (a) regulations under this section, or
  - (b) an order or direction made or given under regulations made under this section.
- (4) A person guilty of an offence under this section shall be liable on summary conviction to—
  - (a) imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months,
  - (b) a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale, or
  - (c) both.

## 97 Port and border controls.

F179 .....

### Textual Amendments

F179 S. 97 repealed (19.2.2006) by [Terrorism \(Northern Ireland\) Act 2006 \(c. 4\)](#), s. 5(2)(3), [Sch.](#)

## 98 Independent Assessor of Military Complaints Procedures.

- (1) The Secretary of State may appoint a person to be known as the Independent Assessor of Military Complaints Procedures in Northern Ireland.
- (2) A person may be appointed as the Independent Assessor only if—
  - (a) he is not a serving member of Her Majesty's forces, and
  - (b) he has not been a serving member at any time during the period of 20 years ending with the date of the appointment.
- (3) The Independent Assessor—
  - (a) shall keep under review the procedures adopted by the General Officer Commanding Northern Ireland for receiving, investigating and responding to complaints to which this section applies,
  - (b) shall receive and investigate any representations about those procedures,
  - (c) may investigate the operation of those procedures in relation to a particular complaint or class of complaints,
  - (d) may require the General Officer Commanding to review a particular case or class of cases in which the Independent Assessor considers that any of those procedures have operated inadequately, and
  - (e) may make recommendations to the General Officer Commanding about inadequacies in those procedures, including inadequacies in the way in which they operate in relation to a particular complaint or class of complaints.
- (4) This section applies to complaints about the behaviour of a member of Her Majesty's forces under the command of the General Officer Commanding Northern Ireland, other than—

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (a) a complaint which is referred by the General Officer Commanding to the Royal Ulster Constabulary and which is not remitted by the Royal Ulster Constabulary to the General Officer Commanding to be dealt with by him,
  - (b) a complaint about a matter in respect of which a claim for compensation has been made under Schedule 12, and
  - (c) a complaint about a matter which is the subject of proceedings involving a claim for compensation which have been instituted in a court.
- (5) The General Officer Commanding Northern Ireland shall—
- (a) provide such information,
  - (b) disclose such documents, and
  - (c) provide such assistance,
- as the Independent Assessor may reasonably require for the purpose of the performance of his functions.
- (6) Schedule 11 (which makes supplementary provision about the Independent Assessor) shall have effect.

**99 Police and army powers: code of practice.**

- (1) The Secretary of State may make codes of practice in connection with—
- (a) the exercise by police officers of any power conferred by this Act, and
  - (b) the seizure and retention of property found by police officers when exercising powers of search conferred by any provision of this Act.
- (2) The Secretary of State may make codes of practice in connection with the exercise by members of Her Majesty’s forces of powers by virtue of this Part.
- (3) In this section “police officer” means a member of the Royal Ulster Constabulary or the Royal Ulster Constabulary Reserve.

**100 Video recording: code of practice.**

**F180** . . . . .

**Textual Amendments**

**F180** S. 100 repealed (19.2.2006) by [Terrorism \(Northern Ireland\) Act 2006 \(c. 4\)](#), s. 5(2)(3), [Sch.](#)

**101 Codes of practice: supplementary.**

- (1) This section applies to a code of practice under section 99 <sup>F181</sup> . . . . .
- (2) Where the Secretary of State proposes to issue a code of practice he shall—
- (a) publish a draft,
  - (b) consider any representations made to him about the draft, and
  - (c) if he thinks it appropriate, modify the draft in the light of any representations made to him.
- (3) The Secretary of State shall lay a draft of the code before Parliament.

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (4) When the Secretary of State has laid a draft code before Parliament he may bring it into operation by order.
- (5) The Secretary of State may revise the whole or any part of a code of practice issued by him and issue the code as revised; and subsections (2) to (4) shall apply to such a revised code as they apply to an original code.
- [<sup>F182</sup>(5A) A person on whom powers are conferred or duties are imposed by a designation under section 30 or 31 of the Police (Northern Ireland) Act 2003 shall have regard to any relevant provision of a code of practice to which this section applies in—
- (a) the exercise of the powers conferred on him by the designation;
  - (b) the performance of the duties imposed on him by the designation.]
- (6) A failure by a police officer to comply with a provision of a code shall not of itself make him liable to criminal or civil proceedings.
- (7) A failure by a member of Her Majesty’s forces to comply with a provision of a code shall not of itself make him liable to any criminal or civil proceedings other than—
- (a) proceedings under any provision of the <sup>M75</sup>Army Act 1955 or the <sup>M76</sup>Air Force Act 1955 other than section 70 (civil offences), and
  - (b) proceedings under any provision of the <sup>M77</sup>Naval Discipline Act 1957 other than section 42 (civil offences).
- [<sup>F183</sup>(7A) A failure by a person designated under section 30 or 31 of the Police (Northern Ireland) Act 2003 to comply with subsection (5A) shall not of itself make him liable to criminal or civil proceedings.]
- (8) A code—
- (a) shall be admissible in evidence in criminal or civil proceedings, and
  - (b) shall be taken into account by a court or tribunal in any case in which it appears to the court or tribunal to be relevant.
- (9) In this section—
- “criminal proceedings” includes proceedings in Northern Ireland before a court-martial constituted under the <sup>M78</sup>Army Act 1955, the <sup>M79</sup>Air Force Act 1955 or the <sup>M80</sup>Naval Discipline Act 1957 <sup>F184</sup> . . . and proceedings in Northern Ireland before the Courts-Martial Appeal Court, and
- “police officer” means a member of the Royal Ulster Constabulary or the Royal Ulster Constabulary Reserve.

---

#### Textual Amendments

- F181** Words in s. 101(1) repealed (19.2.2006) by [Terrorism \(Northern Ireland\) Act 2006 \(c. 4\)](#), s. 5(2)(3), [Sch.](#)
- F182** S. 101(5A) inserted (8.4.2003) by [Police \(Northern Ireland\) Act 2003 \(c. 6\)](#), s. 32(1), [Sch. 3 para. 8\(2\)](#)
- F183** S. 101(7A) inserted (8.4.2003) by [Police \(Northern Ireland\) Act 2003 \(c. 6\)](#), s. 32(1), [Sch. 3 para. 8\(3\)](#)
- F184** Words in s. 101(9) repealed (28.2.2002) by [2001 c. 19](#), s. 38, [Sch. 7 Pt. 1](#); [S.I. 2002/345](#), [art. 2](#) (with [art. 3](#))
- 

#### Commencement Information

- I4** S. 101 wholly in force at 19.2.2001; s. 101 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 128; s. 101(1)-(5) in force at 12.10.2000 by [S.I. 2000/2800](#), [art. 2\(b\)](#); s. 101(6)-(9) in force at 19.2.2001 by [S.I. 2001/421](#), [art. 2](#)

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

#### **Marginal Citations**

- M75** 1955 c. 18.
- M76** 1955 c. 19.
- M77** 1957 c. 53.
- M78** 1955 c. 18.
- M79** 1955 c. 19.
- M80** 1957 c. 53.

### **102 Compensation.**

Schedule 12 (which provides for compensation to be paid for certain action taken under this Part) shall have effect.

### **103 Terrorist information.**

- (1) A person commits an offence if—
  - (a) he collects, makes a record of, publishes, communicates or attempts to elicit information about a person to whom this section applies which is of a kind likely to be useful to a person committing or preparing an act of terrorism, or
  - (b) he possesses a document or record containing information of that kind.
- (2) This section applies to a person who is or has been—
  - (a) a constable,
  - (b) a member of Her Majesty's Forces,
  - (c) the holder of a judicial office,
  - (d) an officer of any court, or
  - (e) [<sup>F185</sup>employed in] the prison service in Northern Ireland.
- (3) In this section “record” includes a photographic or electronic record.
- (4) If it is proved in proceedings for an offence under subsection (1)(b) that a document or record—
  - (a) was on any premises at the same time as the accused, or
  - (b) was on premises of which the accused was the occupier or which he habitually used otherwise than as a member of the public,the court may assume that the accused possessed the document or record, unless he proves that he did not know of its presence on the premises or that he had no control over it.
- (5) It is a defence for a person charged with an offence under this section to prove that he had a reasonable excuse for his action or possession.
- (6) A person guilty of an offence under this section shall be liable—
  - (a) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 10 years, to a fine or to both, or
  - (b) on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months, to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum or to both.
- (7) A court by or before which a person is convicted of an offence under this section may order the forfeiture of any document or record containing information of the kind mentioned in subsection (1)(a).



---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (8) Before making an order under subsection (7) a court must give an opportunity to be heard to any person, other than the convicted person, who claims to be the owner of or otherwise interested in anything which can be forfeited under that subsection.
- (9) An order under subsection (8) shall not come into force until there is no further possibility of it being varied, or set aside, on appeal (disregarding any power of a court to grant leave to appeal out of time).

#### Textual Amendments

**F185** Words in s. 103(2)(e) substituted (14.7.2004) by [Justice \(Northern Ireland\) Act 2004 \(c. 4\), s. 14; S.R. 2004/267, art. 2](#)

#### 104 Police powers: records.

The Chief Constable of the Royal Ulster Constabulary shall make arrangements for securing that a record is made of each exercise by a constable of a power under this Part in so far as—

- (a) it is reasonably practicable to do so, and
- (b) a record is not required to be made under another enactment.

#### 105 Powers.

A power conferred on a person by virtue of this Part—

- (a) is additional to powers which he has at common law or by virtue of any other enactment, and
- (b) shall not be taken to affect those powers or Her Majesty's prerogative.

#### 106 Private security services.

Schedule 13 (private security services) shall have effect.

#### *Specified organisations*

#### 107 Specified organisations: interpretation.

For the purposes of sections 108 to 111 an organisation is specified at a particular time if at that time—

- (a) it is specified under section 3(8) of the <sup>M81</sup>Northern Ireland (Sentences) Act 1998, and
- (b) it is, or forms part of, an organisation which is proscribed for the purposes of this Act.

#### Marginal Citations

**M81** 1998 c. 35.

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

## 108 Evidence.

- (1) This section applies where a person is charged with an offence under section 11.
- (2) Subsection (3) applies where a police officer of at least the rank of superintendent states in oral evidence that in his opinion the accused—
  - (a) belongs to an organisation which is specified, or
  - (b) belonged to an organisation at a time when it was specified.
- (3) Where this subsection applies—
  - (a) the statement shall be admissible as evidence of the matter stated, but
  - (b) the accused shall not be committed for trial, be found to have a case to answer or be convicted solely on the basis of the statement.
- (4) In this section “police officer” means a member of—
  - (a) a police force within the meaning of the <sup>M82</sup>Police Act 1996 or the <sup>M83</sup>Police (Scotland) Act 1967, or
  - (b) the Royal Ulster Constabulary.

### Marginal Citations

**M82** 1996 c. 16.

**M83** 1967 c. 77.

## 109 Inferences.

- (1) This section applies where a person is charged with an offence under section 11.
- (2) Subsection (4) applies where evidence is given that—
  - (a) at any time before being charged with the offence the accused, on being questioned under caution by a constable, failed to mention a fact which is material to the offence and which he could reasonably be expected to mention, and
  - (b) before being questioned the accused was permitted to consult a solicitor.
- (3) Subsection (4) also applies where evidence is given that—
  - (a) on being charged with the offence or informed by a constable that he might be prosecuted for it the accused failed to mention a fact which is material to the offence and which he could reasonably be expected to mention, and
  - (b) before being charged or informed the accused was permitted to consult a solicitor.
- (4) Where this subsection applies—
  - (a) the court, in considering any question whether the accused belongs or belonged at a particular time to a specified organisation, may draw from the failure inferences relating to that question, but
  - (b) the accused shall not be committed for trial, be found to have a case to answer or be convicted solely on the basis of the inferences.
- (5) Subject to any directions by the court, evidence tending to establish the failure may be given before or after evidence tending to establish the fact which the accused is alleged to have failed to mention.

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

## **110 Sections 108 and 109: supplementary.**

- (1) Nothing in section 108 or 109 shall—
  - (a) prejudice the admissibility of evidence admissible apart from that section,
  - (b) preclude the drawing of inferences which could be drawn apart from that section, or
  - (c) prejudice an enactment providing (in whatever words) that an answer or evidence given by a person in specified circumstances is not admissible in evidence against him or some other person in any proceedings or class of proceedings (however described, and whether civil or criminal).
- (2) In subsection (1)(c) the reference to giving evidence is a reference to giving it in any manner (whether by giving information, making discovery, producing documents or otherwise).

## **111 Forfeiture orders.**

- (1) This section applies if—
  - (a) a person is convicted of an offence under section 11 or 12, and
  - (b) at the time of the offence he belonged to an organisation which was a specified organisation.
- (2) The court by or before which the person is convicted may order the forfeiture of any money or other property if—
  - (a) he had it in his possession or under his control at the time of the offence, and
  - (b) it has been used in connection with the activities of the specified organisation or the court believes that it may be used in that connection unless it is forfeited.
- (3) Before making an order under this section the court must give an opportunity to be heard to any person, other than the convicted person, who claims to be the owner of or otherwise interested in anything which can be forfeited under this section.
- (4) A question arising as to whether subsection (1)(b) or (2)(a) or (b) is satisfied shall be determined on the balance of probabilities.
- (5) Schedule 4 shall apply (with the necessary modifications) in relation to orders under this section as it applies in relation to orders made under section 23.

### *Duration of Part VII*

## **112 Expiry and revival.**

- (1) <sup>F186</sup> .....
- (2) The Secretary of State may by order provide—
  - (a) <sup>F186</sup> .....
  - (b) that a provision of this Part shall cease to have effect;
  - (c) that a provision of this Part which is not in force (whether or not by virtue of this subsection) shall come into force and remain in force for a specified period not exceeding twelve months [<sup>F187</sup> and ending before 1st August 2007] .
- (3) An order under subsection (2) may make provision with respect to a provision of this Part—

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (a) generally,
  - (b) only in so far as it concerns powers of members of Her Majesty's Forces, or
  - (c) except in so far as it concerns powers of members of Her Majesty's Forces.
- (4) <sup>F186</sup> .....

[<sup>F188</sup>(5) Paragraph 37 of Schedule 4 to this Act shall be treated for the purposes of this section as forming part of this Part of this Act.]

**Textual Amendments**

- F186** S. 112(1)(2(a)(4) repealed (19.2.2006) by [Terrorism \(Northern Ireland\) Act 2006 \(c. 4\), s. 5\(2\)\(3\)](#), [Sch. F187](#) Words in s. 112(2)(c) inserted (19.2.2006) by [Terrorism \(Northern Ireland\) Act 2006 \(c. 4\)](#), ss. {1(4)}, 5(3)
- F188** S. 112(5) substituted (19.2.2006) by [Terrorism \(Northern Ireland\) Act 2006 \(c. 4\)](#), ss. {2(3)}, 5(3)

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C30** S. 112(2)(c): power to amend conferred (19.2.2006) by [Terrorism \(Northern Ireland\) Act 2006 \(c. 4\)](#), ss. {1(6)(a)}, 5(3)
- C31** S. 112(2)(c) restricted (19.2.2006) by [Terrorism \(Northern Ireland\) Act 2006 \(c. 4\)](#), ss. {2(1)(a)}, 5(3)

**113 Transitional provisions.**

- (1) Where a provision of sections 74 to 77 comes into force by virtue of an order under section 112(2), that shall not affect a trial on indictment where the indictment has been presented before the provision comes into force.
- (2) Where a provision of sections 74 to 77 ceases to have effect (whether or not by virtue of an order under section 112(2)), that shall not affect the application of the provision to a trial on indictment where the indictment has been presented before the provision ceases to have effect.
- (3) If when section 74(1) comes into force by virtue of an order under section 112(2) a person has been committed for trial for a scheduled offence and the indictment has not been presented, then on the coming into force of section 74(1) he shall, if he was committed to the Crown Court sitting elsewhere than in Belfast, be treated as having been committed—
  - (a) to the Crown Court sitting in Belfast, or
  - (b) where a direction is given under section 74(1) which affects the trial, to the Crown Court sitting at the place specified in the direction.
- (4) Where section 74 ceases to have effect (whether or not by virtue of an order under section 112(2)), that shall not affect—
  - (a) the committal of a person for trial in accordance with that provision to the Crown Court sitting either in Belfast or elsewhere, or
  - (b) the committal of a person for trial which, in accordance with that provision, has taken effect as a committal for trial to the Crown Court sitting elsewhere than in Belfast,in a case where the indictment has not been presented.

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (5) Where section 79 or 80 ceases to have effect (whether or not by virtue of an order under section 112(2)), that shall not affect the operation of the section in relation to an offence committed while it, or a corresponding earlier enactment, was in force.
- (6) Sections 108 and 109 shall not apply to a statement made or failure occurring before 4th September 1998.
- (7) Where section 108 or 109 comes into force by virtue of an order under section 112(2) it shall not apply to a statement made or failure occurring while the section was not in force.
- (8) Section 111 applies where an offence is committed on or after 4th September 1998; and for this purpose an offence committed over a period of more than one day or at some time during a period of more than one day shall be taken to be committed on the last of the days in the period.
- (9) Paragraph 19 of Schedule 9 shall have effect only in relation to an offence alleged to have been committed after the coming into force of that Schedule.

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C32** S. 113: power to continue conferred (19.2.2006) by [Terrorism \(Northern Ireland\) Act 2006 \(c. 4\)](#), ss. {4(2)(g)}, 5(3)

## PART VIII

### GENERAL

#### 114 Police powers.

- (1) A power conferred by virtue of this Act on a constable—
  - (a) is additional to powers which he has at common law or by virtue of any other enactment, and
  - (b) shall not be taken to affect those powers.
- (2) A constable may if necessary use reasonable force for the purpose of exercising a power conferred on him by virtue of this Act (apart from paragraphs 2 and 3 of Schedule 7).
- (3) Where anything is seized by a constable under a power conferred by virtue of this Act, it may (unless the contrary intention appears) be retained for so long as is necessary in all the circumstances.

#### 115 Officers' powers.

Schedule 14 (which makes provision about the exercise of functions by authorised officers for the purposes of [<sup>F189</sup>Schedule 1 to the Anti-terrorism, Crime and Security Act 2001 (forfeiture of terrorist property)] and examining officers for the purposes of Schedule 7 [<sup>F190</sup>to this Act (port and border controls)]) shall have effect.

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

### Textual Amendments

- F189** Words in s. 115 substituted (27.4.2017 for specified purposes, 31.10.2017 in so far as not already in force) by [Criminal Finances Act 2017 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 58(5)(6), [Sch. 5 para. 11\(a\)](#); S.I. 2017/991, reg. 2(o)
- F190** Words in s. 115 inserted (27.4.2017 for specified purposes, 31.10.2017 in so far as not already in force) by [Criminal Finances Act 2017 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 58(5)(6), [Sch. 5 para. 11\(b\)](#); S.I. 2017/991, reg. 2(o)

## 116 Powers to stop and search.

- (1) A power to search premises conferred by virtue of this Act shall be taken to include power to search a container.
- (2) A power conferred by virtue of this Act to stop a person includes power to stop a vehicle (other than an aircraft which is airborne).
- (3) A person commits an offence if he fails to stop a vehicle when required to do so by virtue of this section.
- (4) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (3) shall be liable on summary conviction to—
  - (a) imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months,
  - (b) a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale, or
  - (c) both.

## 117 Consent to prosecution.

- (1) This section applies to an offence under any provision of this Act other than an offence under—
    - (a) section 36,
    - (b) section 51,
    - (c) paragraph 18 of Schedule 7,
    - (d) paragraph 12 of Schedule 12, or
    - (e) Schedule 13.
  - (2) Proceedings for an offence to which this section applies—
    - (a) shall not be instituted in England and Wales without the consent of the Director of Public Prosecutions, and
    - (b) shall not be instituted in Northern Ireland without the consent of the Director of Public Prosecutions for Northern Ireland.
- <sup>F191</sup>(2A) But if it appears to the Director of Public Prosecutions or the Director of Public Prosecutions for Northern Ireland that an offence to which this section applies has been committed [<sup>F192</sup>outside the United Kingdom or] for a purpose wholly or partly connected with the affairs of a country other than the United Kingdom, his consent for the purposes of this section may be given only with the permission—
  - (a) in the case of the Director of Public Prosecutions, of the Attorney General; and
  - (b) in the case of the Director of Public Prosecutions for Northern Ireland, of the Advocate General for Northern Ireland.
- (2B) In relation to any time before the coming into force of section 27(1) of the Justice (Northern Ireland) Act 2002, the reference in subsection (2A) to the Advocate General

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

for Northern Ireland is to be read as a reference to the Attorney General for Northern Ireland.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F191** S. 117(2A)(2B) substituted for s. 117(3) (13.4.2006) by [Terrorism Act 2006 \(c. 11\), s. 37\(2\)](#); S.I. 2006/1013, [art. 2](#)
- F192** Words in s. 117(2A) inserted (16.2.2009) by [Counter-Terrorism Act 2008 \(c. 28\), ss. 29, 100\(5\)](#) (with s. 101(2)); S.I. 2009/58, [art. 2\(a\)](#)

### 118 Defences.

- (1) Subsection (2) applies where in accordance with a provision mentioned in subsection (5) it is a defence for a person charged with an offence to prove a particular matter.
- (2) If the person adduces evidence which is sufficient to raise an issue with respect to the matter the court or jury shall assume that the defence is satisfied unless the prosecution proves beyond reasonable doubt that it is not.
- (3) Subsection (4) applies where in accordance with a provision mentioned in subsection (5) a court—
  - (a) may make an assumption in relation to a person charged with an offence unless a particular matter is proved, or
  - (b) may accept a fact as sufficient evidence unless a particular matter is proved.
- (4) If evidence is adduced which is sufficient to raise an issue with respect to the matter mentioned in subsection (3)(a) or (b) the court shall treat it as proved unless the prosecution disproves it beyond reasonable doubt.
- (5) The provisions in respect of which subsections (2) and (4) apply are—
  - (a) sections 12(4), 39(5)(a), 54, 57, 58, 58A, [<sup>F193</sup>58B,] 77 and 103 of this Act, and
  - (b) sections 13, 32 and 33 of the <sup>M84</sup>Northern Ireland (Emergency Provisions) Act 1996 (possession and information offences) as they have effect by virtue of Schedule 1 to this Act.

#### Textual Amendments

- F193** Word in s. 118(5)(a) inserted (12.4.2019) by [Counter-Terrorism and Border Security Act 2019 \(c. 3\), s. 27\(3\), Sch. 4 para. 38](#)

#### Marginal Citations

- M84** 1996 c. 22.

### 119 Crown servants, regulators, &c.

- (1) The Secretary of State may make regulations providing for any of [<sup>F194</sup>sections 15 to 23A] and 39 to apply to persons in the public service of the Crown.
- (2) The Secretary of State may make regulations providing for section 19 not to apply to persons who are in his opinion performing or connected with the performance of regulatory, supervisory, investigative or registration functions of a public nature.

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

(3) Regulations—

- (a) may make different provision for different purposes,
- (b) may make provision which is to apply only in specified circumstances, and
- (c) may make provision which applies only to particular persons or to persons of a particular description.

**Textual Amendments**

**F194** Words in s. 119(1) substituted (18.6.2009) by Counter-Terrorism Act 2008 (c. 28), ss. 39, 100(5), Sch. 3 para. 4 (with s. 101(2)); S.I. 2009/1256, art. 2(c)

**120 Evidence.**

(1) A document which purports to be—

- (a) a notice or direction given or order made by the Secretary of State for the purposes of a provision of this Act, and
- (b) signed by him or on his behalf,

shall be received in evidence and shall, until the contrary is proved, be deemed to have been given or made by the Secretary of State.

(2) A document bearing a certificate which—

- (a) purports to be signed by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, and
- (b) states that the document is a true copy of a notice or direction given or order made by the Secretary of State for the purposes of a provision of this Act,

shall be evidence (or, in Scotland, sufficient evidence) of the document in legal proceedings.

(3) In subsections (1) and (2) a reference to an order does not include a reference to an order made by statutory instrument.

(4) The <sup>M85</sup>Documentary Evidence Act 1868 shall apply to an authorisation given in writing by the Secretary of State for the purposes of this Act as it applies to an order made by him.

**Marginal Citations**

**M85** 1868 c. 37.

<sup>F195</sup>  
<sup>F196</sup>**120A** **Supplementary powers of forfeiture**

- (1) A court by or before which a person is convicted of an offence under a provision mentioned in column 1 of the following table may order the forfeiture of any item mentioned in column 2 in relation to that offence.

***Offence***

Section 54 (weapons training)

***Items liable to forfeiture***

Anything that the court considers to have been in the possession of the



---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- |  |   |
|--|---|
|  | person for purposes connected with the offence.   |
| Section 57 (possession for terrorist purposes)   | Any article that is the subject matter of the offence.  |
| Section 58 (collection of information)   | Any document or record containing information of the kind mentioned in subsection (1)(a) of that section. |
| Section 58A (eliciting, publishing or communicating information about members of armed forces etc) | Any document or record containing information of the kind mentioned in subsection (1)(a) of that section. |
- 
- (2) Before making an order under this section, a court must give an opportunity to be heard to any person, other than the convicted person, who claims to be the owner or otherwise interested in anything which can be forfeited under this section.
- (3) An order under this section does not come into force until there is no further possibility of it being varied, or set aside, on appeal (disregarding any power of a court to grant leave to appeal out of time).
- (4) Where a court makes an order under this section, it may also make such other provision as appears to it to be necessary for giving effect to the forfeiture, including, in particular, provision relating to the retention, handling, disposal or destruction of what is forfeited.
- (5) Provision made by virtue of subsection (4) may be varied at any time by the court that made it.
- (6) The power of forfeiture under this section is in addition to any power of forfeiture under section 23A.]]

#### Textual Amendments

**F195** S. 120A inserted (13.4.2006) by [Terrorism Act 2006 \(c. 11\)](#), s. 37(3); S.I. 2006/1013, art. 2

**F196** S. 120A substituted (18.6.2009) by [Counter-Terrorism Act 2008 \(c. 28\)](#), ss. 38(1), 100(5) (with s. 101(2)); S.I. 2009/1256, art. 2(c)

#### [<sup>F197</sup>120B] Offences in relation to counter-terrorism financial investigators

- (1) A person commits an offence if the person assaults a counter-terrorism financial investigator who is acting in the exercise of a relevant power.
- (2) A person commits an offence if the person resists or wilfully obstructs a counter-terrorism financial investigator who is acting in the exercise of a relevant power.
- (3) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (1) is liable—
- on summary conviction in England and Wales, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 51 weeks, or to a fine, or to both;
  - on summary conviction in Northern Ireland, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 6 months, or to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale, or to both.
- (4) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (2) is liable—

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (a) on summary conviction in England and Wales, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 51 weeks, or to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale, or to both;
  - (b) on summary conviction in Northern Ireland, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 1 month, or to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale, or to both.
- (5) In this section “relevant power” means a power exercisable under Schedule 5 (terrorist investigations: information) or Part 1 of Schedule 5A (terrorist financing investigations in England and Wales and Northern Ireland: disclosure orders).
- (6) In relation to an offence committed before the coming into force of section 281(5) of the Criminal Justice Act 2003 (alteration of penalties for certain summary offences: England and Wales)—
- (a) the reference to 51 weeks in subsection (3)(a) is to be read as a reference to 6 months;
  - (b) the reference to 51 weeks in subsection (4)(a) is to be read as a reference to 1 month.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F197** S. 120B inserted (E.W.N.I.) (27.4.2017 for specified purposes, 27.6.2017 in so far as not already in force) by [Criminal Finances Act 2017 \(c. 22\)](#), [ss. 42\(1\)](#), [58\(4\)\(6\)](#)

### [<sup>F198</sup>120] **Enforcement of orders in other parts of United Kingdom**

- (1) Her Majesty may by Order in Council make provision for an investigatory order made in one part of the United Kingdom to be enforced in another part.
- (2) In subsection (1) “investigatory order” means any of the following kinds of order—
- (a) an order under section 22B ([<sup>F199</sup>further] information orders);
  - (b) an order under paragraph 5 of Schedule 5 (production orders: England and Wales and Northern Ireland) that is made in connection with a terrorist investigation in relation to terrorist property;
  - (c) an order under paragraph 13(1)(b) of that Schedule that is made in connection with material produced or made available as a result of an order within paragraph (b) of this subsection;
  - (d) an order under paragraph 22 of Schedule 5 (production orders: Scotland) that is made in connection with a terrorist investigation in relation to terrorist property;
  - (e) an order under paragraph 30(1)(b) of that Schedule that is made in connection with material produced or made available as a result of an order within paragraph (d) of this subsection;
  - (f) an order under paragraph 9 of Schedule 5A (disclosure orders: England and Wales and Northern Ireland);
  - (g) an order under paragraph 19 of that Schedule (disclosure orders: Scotland);
  - (h) an order under paragraph 1 of Schedule 6 (financial information orders);
  - (i) an order under paragraph 2 of Schedule 6A (account monitoring orders).
- (3) An Order under this section may apply (with or without modifications) any provision of or made under—

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (a) an Act (including this Act),
  - (b) an Act of the Scottish Parliament, or
  - (c) Northern Ireland legislation.
- (4) An Order under this section—
- (a) may make different provision for different purposes;
  - (b) may include supplementary, incidental, saving or transitional provisions.
- (5) Rules of court may make whatever provision is necessary or expedient to give effect to an Order under this section.
- (6) A statutory instrument containing an Order under this section is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F198** S. 120C inserted (27.4.2017 for specified purposes, 31.10.2017 in so far as not already in force) by [Criminal Finances Act 2017 \(c. 22\), ss. 43, 58\(1\)\(6\)](#); S.I. 2017/991, reg. 2(h)

**F199** Word in s. 120C(2)(a) omitted (26.10.2023 for specified purposes) by virtue of [Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Act 2023 \(c. 56\), ss. 186\(15\)\(e\), 219\(1\)\(2\)\(b\)](#)

## 121 Interpretation.

In this Act—

“act” and “action” include omission,

“article” includes substance and any other thing,

[<sup>F200</sup>“British Transport Police Force” means the constables appointed under section 53 of the British Transport Commission Act 1949 (c. xxix), ]

[<sup>F201</sup>“counter-terrorism financial investigator” is to be read in accordance with section 63F;]

[<sup>F202</sup>“customs officer” means an officer of Revenue and Customs, ]

“dwelling” means a building or part of a building used as a dwelling, and a vehicle which is habitually stationary and which is used as a dwelling,

“explosive” means—

- (a) an article or substance manufactured for the purpose of producing a practical effect by explosion,
- (b) materials for making an article or substance within paragraph (a),
- (c) anything used or intended to be used for causing or assisting in causing an explosion, and
- (d) a part of anything within paragraph (a) or (c),

“firearm” includes an air gun or air pistol,

“immigration officer” means a person appointed as an immigration officer under paragraph 1 of Schedule 2 to the <sup>M86</sup>Immigration Act 1971,

“the Islands” means the Channel Islands and the Isle of Man,

“organisation” includes any association or combination of persons,

<sup>F203</sup>

“premises” [<sup>F204</sup>, except in section 63D,] includes any place and in particular includes—

- (a) a vehicle,

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

(b) an offshore installation within the meaning given in section 44 of the <sup>M87</sup>Petroleum Act 1998, and

(c) a tent or moveable structure,

“property” includes property wherever situated and whether real or personal, heritable or moveable, and things in action and other intangible or incorporeal property,

“public place” means a place to which members of the public have or are permitted to have access, whether or not for payment,

“road” has the same meaning as in the <sup>M88</sup>Road Traffic Act 1988 (in relation to England and Wales), the <sup>M89</sup>Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (in relation to Scotland) and the <sup>M90</sup>Road Traffic Regulation (Northern Ireland) Order 1997 (in relation to Northern Ireland), and includes part of a road, and

“vehicle”, except in sections 48 to 52 and Schedule 7, includes an aircraft, hovercraft, train or vessel.

#### Textual Amendments

**F200** In s. 121 definition of "British Transport Police Force" ceased to have effect (1.7.2004) by virtue of Railways and Transport Safety Act 2003 (c. 20), s. 73(1), **Sch. 5 para. 4** (with s. 72); S.I. 2004/1572, **art. 3(ddd)(jjj)**

**F201** Words in s. 121 inserted (27.4.2017 for specified purposes, 31.10.2017 in so far as not already in force) by Criminal Finances Act 2017 (c. 22), s. 58(5)(6), **Sch. 5 para. 12**; S.I. 2017/991, reg. 2(o)

**F202** In s. 121 definition of "customs officer" substituted (18.4.2005) by Commissioners for Revenue and Customs Act 2005 (c. 11), s. 50(6), **Sch. 4 para. 78**; S.I. 2005/1126, **art. 2(2)(h)**

**F203** In s. 121 definition of "policed premises" repealed (1.7.2004) by The British Transport Police (Transitional and Consequential Provisions) Order 2004 (S.I. 2004/1573), **art. 12(6)(d)**

**F204** Words in s. 121 inserted (26.4.2004) by Crime (International Co-operation) Act 2003 (c. 32), s. 91(1), **Sch. 5 para. 76**; S.I. 2004/786, **art. 3(1)(2)**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C33** S. 121 amended (1.7.2004) by Railways and Transport Safety Act 2003 (c. 20), s. 73(1), **Sch. 5 para. 4** (with s. 72); S.I. 2004/1572, **art. 3(ddd)(jjj)**

#### Marginal Citations

**M86** 1971 c. 77.

**M87** 1998 c. 17.

**M88** 1988 c. 52.

**M89** 1984 c. 54.

**M90** S.I. 1997/276 (N.I. 2).

## 122 Index of defined expressions.

In this Act the expressions listed below are defined by the provisions specified.

<i>Expression</i>	<i>Interpretation provision</i>
Act	Section 121
Action	Section 121
Action taken for the purposes of terrorism	Section 1(5)

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

Article	Section 121
F205	F205
...	...
[ <sup>F206</sup> British Transport Police Force	Section 121]
F205	F205
...	...
Cordoned area	Section 33
Customs officer	Section 121
Dwelling	Section 121
Examining officer	Schedule 7, paragraph 1
Explosive	Section 121
Firearm	Section 121
Immigration officer	Section 121
The Islands	Section 121
Organisation	Section 121
[ <sup>F206</sup> Policed premises	Section 121]
Premises	Section 121
Property	Section 121
Proscribed organisation	Section 3(1)
Public place	Section 121
Road	Section 121
Scheduled offence (in Part VII)	Section 65
Terrorism	Section 1
Terrorist (in Part V)	Section 40
Terrorist investigation	Section 32
Terrorist property	Section 14
Vehicle	Section 121
Vehicle (in sections 48 to 51)	Section 52

---

#### Textual Amendments

**F205** Words in S. 122 repealed (20.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, s. 125, **Sch. 8 Pt. 1**; S.I. 2001/4019, **art. 2(1)(d)**

**F206** Words in s. 122 inserted (14.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, s. 101, **Sch. 7 para. 33(a)(b)**

---

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C34** S. 122 amended (1.7.2004) by **Railways and Transport Safety Act 2003** (c. 20), s. 73(1), **Sch. 5 para. 4(1)(2)(k)** (with s. 72); S.I. 2004/1572, **art. 3(ddd)(jjj)**

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

## 123 Orders and regulations.

- (1) An order or regulations made by the Secretary of State under this Act—
- (a) shall be made by statutory instrument,
  - (b) may contain savings and transitional provisions, and
  - (c) may make different provision for different purposes.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3), an order or regulations under any of the following provisions shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament—
- [<sup>F207</sup>(za) section 3(6) or (8);]
    - (a) section 4(3);
    - (b) section 24(2)(e);
  - [<sup>F208</sup>(ba) section 63C(3)(d);]
    - (c) section 72;
    - (d) section 79(5);
    - (e) section 80(9);
  - [<sup>F209</sup>(f) section 97(1) or (3);]
    - (g) section 100(1)(b);]
    - (h) section 119(1) or (2);
    - (i) [<sup>F210</sup>paragraph] 52(1)(a) or (b) of Schedule 4;
    - (j) paragraph 17(4) of Schedule 7;
    - (k) paragraph 3(1)(b) of Schedule 8;
    - (l) paragraph 19 of Schedule 8.
- (3) In the cases of—
- (a) the first order to be made under paragraph 17(4) of Schedule 7, and
  - (b) the first order to be made under paragraph 19 of Schedule 8,
- the order shall not be made unless a draft has been laid before and approved by resolution of each House of Parliament (and subsection (2)(j) or (l) shall not apply).
- (4) An order or regulations under any of the following provisions shall not be made, subject to subsection (5), unless a draft has been laid before and approved by resolution of each House of Parliament—
- (a) section 3(3);
  - [<sup>F211</sup>(aza) section 22F(5);]
  - [<sup>F212</sup>(aa) section 23A(5);]
  - [<sup>F213</sup>(ab) section 47AB;]
    - (b) section 53(2);
  - [<sup>F214</sup>(ba) section 58B(7);]
    - (c) section 65(3);
    - (d) section 96;
    - (e) section 101(4);
    - (f) section 112(2);
    - (g) paragraph 2(2) of Schedule 1;
    - (h) paragraph 6(2) or 7(3) of Schedule 6;
    - (i) paragraph 16 of Schedule 7;
    - (j) paragraph 3(2) of Schedule 8;

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (k) paragraph 4(4) of Schedule 8;
  - (l) paragraph 4(1)(e) of Schedule 14;
  - (m) paragraph 7(3) of Schedule 14.
- (5) An order or regulations under a provision mentioned in subsection (4), except for [F215] paragraph (aa) [F216, (ab)][F217, (b) or (ba)], may be made without a draft having been approved if the Secretary of State is of the opinion that it is necessary by reason of urgency; and the order—
- (a) shall contain a declaration of the Secretary of State’s opinion, and
  - (b) shall cease to have effect at the end of the period of 40 days beginning with the day on which the Secretary of State makes the order, unless a resolution approving the order is passed by each House during that period.
- (6) For the purposes of subsection (5)—
- (a) a code of practice or revised code to which an order relates shall cease to have effect together with the order,
  - (b) an order’s ceasing to have effect shall be without prejudice to anything previously done or to the making of a new order (or the issue of a new code), and
  - (c) the period of 40 days shall be computed in accordance with section 7(1) of the <sup>M91</sup>Statutory Instruments Act 1946.
- [F218](6ZA) Regulations under section 58C—
- (a) must be laid before Parliament after being made, and
  - (b) cease to have effect at the end of the period of 40 days beginning with the day on which they are made unless before the end of that period the regulations are approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament.
- (6ZB) Regulations laid before Parliament under subsection (6ZA) designating an area outside the United Kingdom must be accompanied by a statement setting out the grounds on which the Secretary of State has determined that the condition for making the regulations referred to in section 58C(2) is met in relation to that area.
- (6ZC) For the purposes of subsection (6ZA) the period of 40 days is to be computed in accordance with section 7(1) of the Statutory Instruments Act 1946.
- (6ZD) Subsection (6ZA)(b)—
- (a) is without prejudice to anything previously done or to the power of the Secretary of State to make new regulations under section 58C;
  - (b) does not apply to regulations that only revoke previous regulations under that section.
- (6ZE) Regulations under section 58C that only revoke previous regulations under that section are subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.]
- [F219](6ZF) Regulations under paragraph 6(1AF) of Schedule 6 may not be made unless a draft of the instrument has been laid before and approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament.]
- [F220](6A) As soon as practicable after making an order under paragraph 38 of Schedule 8, the Secretary of State must lay a copy of the order before each House of Parliament.
- (6B) An order under paragraph 38 of Schedule 8 is to cease to have effect at the end of the period of 20 days beginning with the day on which the Secretary of State makes the

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

order, unless a resolution approving the order is passed by each House of Parliament during that period.

- (6C) For the purposes of subsection (6B) the period of 20 days is to be computed in accordance with section 7(1) of the Statutory Instruments Act 1946.
- (6D) Subsections (6B) and (6C) do not apply to an order under paragraph 38 of Schedule 8 which revokes an order under that paragraph.]
- (7) An order under paragraph 8(3) of Schedule 13 shall be laid before Parliament.
- (8) Subsection (1)(a) does not apply to an order made—
- (a) under section 94,
  - [<sup>F221</sup>(b) by virtue of paragraph 36 of Schedule 4, or
  - (c) under or by virtue of any of paragraphs 19 to 21 of Schedule 5.]
- (9) Subsections (1)(a) and (4)(d) do not apply to an order made under regulations made under section 96.

#### Textual Amendments

- F207** S. 123(2)(za) inserted (13.4.2006) by [Terrorism Act 2006 \(c. 11\)](#), [s. 22\(10\)](#); S.I. 2006/1013, [art. 2](#)
- F208** S. 123(2)(ba) inserted (26.4.2004) by [Crime \(International Co-operation\) Act 2003 \(c. 32\)](#), [s. 91\(1\)](#), [Sch. 5 para. 77](#); S.I. 2004/786, [art. 3\(1\)\(2\)](#)
- F209** S. 123(2)(f)(g) repealed (N.I.) (19.2.2006) by [Terrorism \(Northern Ireland\) Act 2006 \(c. 4\)](#), [s. 5\(2\)\(3\)](#), [Sch.](#)
- F210** Word in s. 123(2)(i) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Law Enforcement and Security \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/742\)](#), [regs. 1, 5\(4\)](#) (with [reg. 6](#)) (as amended by S.I. 2020/1408, [regs. 1, 4](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)
- F211** S. 123(4)(aza) inserted (26.10.2023) by [Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Act 2023 \(c. 56\)](#), [ss. 186\(14\)](#), [219\(2\)\(i\)](#)
- F212** S. 123(4)(aa) inserted (18.6.2009) by [Counter-Terrorism Act 2008 \(c. 28\)](#), [ss. 35\(2\)\(a\)](#), [100\(5\)](#) (with [s. 101\(2\)](#)); S.I. 2009/1256, [art. 2\(c\)](#)
- F213** S. 123(4)(ab) inserted (10.7.2012) by [Protection of Freedoms Act 2012 \(c. 9\)](#), [s. 120](#), [Sch. 9 para. 25\(2\)](#) (with [s. 97](#)); S.I. 2012/1205, [art. 4\(k\)](#)
- F214** S. 123(4)(ba) inserted (12.4.2019) by [Counter-Terrorism and Border Security Act 2019 \(c. 3\)](#), [ss. 4\(3\)\(a\)](#), [27\(3\)](#)
- F215** Words in s. 123(5) substituted (18.6.2009) by [Counter-Terrorism Act 2008 \(c. 28\)](#), [ss. 35\(2\)\(b\)](#), [100\(5\)](#) (with [s. 101\(2\)](#)); S.I. 2009/1256, [art. 2\(c\)](#)
- F216** Word in s. 123(5) inserted (10.7.2012) by [Protection of Freedoms Act 2012 \(c. 9\)](#), [s. 120](#), [Sch. 9 para. 25\(3\)](#) (with [s. 97](#)); S.I. 2012/1205, [art. 4\(k\)](#)
- F217** Words in s. 123(5) substituted (12.4.2019) by [Counter-Terrorism and Border Security Act 2019 \(c. 3\)](#), [ss. 4\(3\)\(b\)](#), [27\(3\)](#)
- F218** S. 123(6ZA)-(6ZE) inserted (12.4.2019) by [Counter-Terrorism and Border Security Act 2019 \(c. 3\)](#), [ss. 4\(3\)\(c\)](#), [27\(3\)](#)
- F219** S. 123(6ZF) inserted (26.10.2023 for specified purposes) by [Economic Crime and Corporate Transparency Act 2023 \(c. 56\)](#), [s. 219\(1\)\(2\)\(b\)](#), [Sch. 10 para. 8](#)
- F220** S. 123(6A)-(6D) inserted (10.7.2012) by [Protection of Freedoms Act 2012 \(c. 9\)](#), [ss. 58\(2\)](#), [120](#) (with [s. 97](#)); S.I. 2012/1205, [art. 4\(b\)](#)
- F221** S. 123(8)(b)(c) repealed (N.I.) (19.2.2006) by [Terrorism \(Northern Ireland\) Act 2006 \(c. 4\)](#), [s. 5\(2\)\(3\)](#), [Sch.](#)



*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

### Marginal Citations

M91 1946 c. 36.

### 124 Directions.

A direction given under this Act may be varied or revoked by a further direction.

### 125 Amendments and repeals.

- (1) Schedule 15 (consequential amendments) shall have effect.
- (2) The enactments listed in Schedule 16 are hereby repealed or revoked to the extent specified.

### 126 Report to Parliament.

F222 .....

### Textual Amendments

F222 S. 126 repealed (13.4.2006) by [Terrorism Act 2006 \(c. 11\)](#), s. 37(5), [Sch. 3](#); S.I. 2006/1013, [art. 2](#)

### 127 Money.

The following shall be paid out of money provided by Parliament—

- (a) any expenditure of a Minister of the Crown under or by virtue of this Act, and
- (b) any increase in the sums payable out of money provided by Parliament under any other enactment.

### 128 Commencement.

The preceding provisions of this Act, apart from sections 2(1)(b) and (2) and 118 and Schedule 1, shall come into force in accordance with provision made by the Secretary of State by order.

### Subordinate Legislation Made

- P1 S. 128 power partly exercised (10.10.2000): 12.10.2000 appointed for specified provisions by [S.I. 2000/2800](#), [art. 2](#)
- S. 128 power partly exercised (27.10.2000): 31.10.2000 appointed for specified provisions by [S.I. 2000/2944](#), [art. 2](#)
- S. 128 power partly exercised: 19.2.2001 appointed for specified provisions by [S.I. 2001/421](#), [art. 2](#)

### 129 Transitional provisions.

- (1) Where, immediately before the coming into force of section 2(1)(a), a person is being detained by virtue of a provision of the <sup>M92</sup>Prevention of Terrorism (Temporary Provisions) Act 1989—

---

**Changes to legislation:** *Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (a) the provisions of that Act shall continue to apply to him, in place of the corresponding provisions of this Act, until his detention comes to an end, and
  - (b) nothing in paragraph 5 or 8 of Schedule 15 shall have effect in relation to him during his detention.
- (2) Where—
- (a) a person is detained by virtue of a provision of the <sup>M93</sup>Northern Ireland (Emergency Provisions) Act 1996 (as continued in force by virtue of Schedule 1 to this Act), and
  - (b) the provision ceases to have effect,
- he shall be treated as lawfully detained under any corresponding provision of this Act.
- (3) Where this Act repeals and re-enacts a provision of—
- (a) the <sup>M94</sup>Prevention of Terrorism (Temporary Provisions) Act 1989, or
  - (b) the <sup>M95</sup>Northern Ireland (Emergency Provisions) Act 1996,
- the repeal and re-enactment shall not, unless the contrary intention appears, affect the continuity of the law.
- (4) A reference in this Act or any other enactment or instrument to a provision of this Act shall (so far as the context permits) be taken to include a reference to a corresponding provision repealed by this Act.
- (5) The repeal by virtue of this Act of section 14 of the <sup>M96</sup>Northern Ireland (Emergency Provisions) Act 1996 (young persons convicted of scheduled offences) shall not affect its operation in relation to offences committed while it was in force.
- (6) Any document made, served or issued after the commencement of paragraph (a) or (b) of section 2(1) which contains a reference to an enactment repealed by that paragraph shall, so far as the context permits, be construed as referring to or (as the context may require) including a reference to the corresponding provision of this Act.
- (7) Any document made, served or issued after the commencement of this Act which contains a reference to a provision of this Act shall, so far as the context permits, be construed as referring to or (as the context may require) including a reference to the corresponding provision of—
- (a) the <sup>M97</sup>Prevention of Terrorism (Temporary Provisions) Act 1989, or
  - (b) the <sup>M98</sup>Northern Ireland (Emergency Provisions) Act 1996.
- (8) Section 117 shall apply to the institution of proceedings after commencement of that section whether the offence to which the proceedings relate (which may, by virtue of subsection (4) above, be an offence under a provision repealed by this Act) is alleged to have been committed before or after commencement of that section.

---

**Marginal Citations**

**M92** 1989 c. 4.

**M93** 1996 c. 22.

**M94** 1989 c. 4.

**M95** 1996 c. 22.

**M96** 1996 c. 22.

**M97** 1989 c. 4.

**M98** 1996 c. 22.

---

*Changes to legislation: Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)*

---

**130 Extent.**

- (1) Subject to subsections (2) to (6), this Act extends to the whole of the United Kingdom.
- (2) Section 59 shall extend to England and Wales only.
- (3) The following shall extend to Northern Ireland only—
  - (a) section 60, and
  - (b) Part VII.
- (4) Section 61 shall extend to Scotland only.
- (5) In Schedule 5—
  - (a) Part I shall extend to England and Wales and Northern Ireland only, and
  - (b) Part II shall extend to Scotland only.
- (6) The amendments and repeals in Schedules 15 and 16 shall have the same extent as the enactments to which they relate.

**131 Short title.**

This Act may be cited as the Terrorism Act 2000.

**Changes to legislation:**

Terrorism Act 2000 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 08 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations.

[View outstanding changes](#)

**Changes and effects yet to be applied to :**

- s. 36(4)(a) words substituted by [2003 c. 44 Sch. 26 para. 55\(2\)](#)
- s. 51(6)(a) words substituted by [2003 c. 44 Sch. 26 para. 55\(3\)](#)
- s. 117(3)(b) words substituted by [2002 c. 26 Sch. 7 para. 35](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. Sch. 7 para. 35 repealed (13.4.2006) without ever being in force by [2006 c. 11, ss. 37, 39\(2\), Sch. 3; S.I. 2006/1013, art. 2](#))
- Sch. 4 para. 21(2)(b) words repealed by [2007 asp 3 Sch. 6 Pt. 1](#)
- Sch. 4 para. 21(3) words repealed by [2007 asp 3 Sch. 6 Pt. 1](#)
- Sch. 4 para. 21(5)(b) words repealed by [2007 asp 3 Sch. 6 Pt. 1](#)
- Sch. 5 para. 5(1) words inserted by [2003 c. 39 Sch. 4 para. 9\(a\)](#)
- Sch. 5 para. 5(4)(a) words inserted by [2003 c. 39 Sch. 4 para. 9\(b\)](#)
- Sch. 5 para. 5(5) words inserted by [2003 c. 39 Sch. 4 para. 9\(a\)](#)
- Sch. 5 para. 6(1) words inserted by [2003 c. 39 Sch. 4 para. 9\(a\)](#)
- Sch. 5 para. 7(1)(b) words inserted by [2003 c. 39 Sch. 4 para. 9\(b\)](#)
- Sch. 5 para. 10(1) words inserted by [2003 c. 39 Sch. 4 para. 9\(a\)](#)
- Sch. 5 para. 11(1) words inserted by [2003 c. 39 Sch. 4 para. 9\(a\)](#)
- Sch. 5 para. 12(1)(2) words inserted by [2003 c. 39 Sch. 4 para. 9\(a\)](#)
- Sch. 5 para. 13(1) words inserted by [2003 c. 39 Sch. 4 para. 9\(a\)](#)
- Sch. 5 para. 3(8)(a) words substituted by [2003 c. 44 Sch. 26 para. 55\(4\)\(a\)](#)
- Sch. 5 para. 15(5)(a) words substituted by [2003 c. 44 Sch. 26 para. 55\(4\)\(b\)](#)
- Sch. 6 para. 3(a) words inserted by [2003 c. 39 Sch. 4 para. 10](#)
- Sch. 6A para. 1(2)(a) words substituted by [2003 c. 39 Sch. 4 para. 11](#)
- Sch. 7 para. 18(2)(a) words substituted by [2003 c. 44 Sch. 26 para. 55\(5\)](#)
- Sch. 8 para. 21 inserted by [2008 c. 28 s. 17\(3\)](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. S. 17 repealed (31.10.2013) by [2012 c. 9, Sch. 10 Pt. 1; S.I. 2013/2104, art. 3\(d\)](#))
- Sch. 8 para. 15(1A) inserted by [2010 c. 17 s. 17\(5\)](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. Ss. 16-19 repealed (31.10.2013) without ever being in force by [2012 c. 9, Sch. 9 para. 4\(2\), Sch. 10 Pt. 1; S.I. 2013/2104, art. 3\(c\)\(d\)](#))
- Sch. 8 para. 20A-20I inserted by [2010 c. 17 s. 18\(3\)](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. Ss. 16-19 repealed (31.10.2013) without ever being in force by [2012 c. 9, Sch. 9 para. 4\(2\), Sch. 10 Pt. 1; S.I. 2013/2104, art. 3\(c\)\(d\)](#))
- Sch. 8 para. 14(3) repealed by [2008 c. 28 s. 16\(4\) Sch. 9 Pt. 1](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. S. 16 repealed (31.10.2013) by [2012 c. 9, Sch. 10 Pt. 1; S.I. 2013/2104, art. 3\(d\)](#))
- Sch. 8 para. 20(4) repealed by [2010 c. 17 s. 18\(2\)\(b\)](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. Ss. 16-19 repealed (31.10.2013) without ever being in force by [2012 c. 9, Sch. 9 para. 4\(2\), Sch. 10 Pt. 1; S.I. 2013/2104, art. 3\(c\)\(d\)](#))
- Sch. 8 para. 21 repealed by [2010 c. 17 s. 18\(4\)](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. Ss. 16-19 repealed (31.10.2013) without ever being in force by [2012 c. 9, Sch. 9 para. 4\(2\), Sch. 10 Pt. 1; S.I. 2013/2104, art. 3\(c\)\(d\)](#))
- Sch. 8 para. 14(2) words substituted by [2008 c. 28 s. 16\(2\)](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. S. 16 repealed (31.10.2013) by [2012 c. 9, Sch. 10 Pt. 1; S.I. 2013/2104, art. 3\(d\)](#))
- Sch. 8 para. 20(3) words substituted by [2008 c. 28 s. 17\(2\)](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. S. 17 repealed (31.10.2013) by [2012 c. 9, Sch. 10 Pt. 1; S.I. 2013/2104, art. 3\(d\)](#))
- Sch. 8 para. 11(1)(a) words substituted by [2010 c. 17 s. 17\(3\)](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. Ss. 16-19 repealed (31.10.2013) without ever being in force by [2012 c. 9, Sch. 9 para. 4\(2\), Sch. 10 Pt. 1; S.I. 2013/2104, art. 3\(c\)\(d\)](#))

- Sch. 8 para. 15(1) words substituted by [2010 c. 17 s. 17\(4\)\(a\)](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. Ss. 16-19 repealed (31.10.2013) without ever being in force by 2012 c. 9, Sch. 9 para. 4(2), Sch. 10 Pt. 1; S.I. 2013/2104, art. 3(c)(d))
- Sch. 8 para. 15(2) words substituted by [2010 c. 17 s. 17\(6\)](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. Ss. 16-19 repealed (31.10.2013) without ever being in force by 2012 c. 9, Sch. 9 para. 4(2), Sch. 10 Pt. 1; S.I. 2013/2104, art. 3(c)(d))
- Sch. 15 para. 13 repealed by [2007 c. 6 Sch. 7](#)

**Changes and effects yet to be applied to the whole Act associated Parts and Chapters:**  
Whole provisions yet to be inserted into this Act (including any effects on those provisions):

- Sch. 4 para. 11(1)(aa) inserted by [2003 c. 44 Sch. 36 para. 14\(2\)](#)
- Sch. 4 para. 11(2A) inserted by [2003 c. 44 Sch. 36 para. 14\(3\)](#)
- Sch. 4 para. 11(1)(aa) words substituted by [2015 c. 2 Sch. 11 para. 17\(2\)](#)
- Sch. 4 para. 11(2A) words substituted by [2015 c. 2 Sch. 11 para. 17\(3\)](#)
- Sch. 8 para. 14(2A) inserted by [2008 c. 28 s. 16\(3\)](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. S. 16 repealed (31.10.2013) by 2012 c. 9, Sch. 10 Pt. 1; S.I. 2013/2104, art. 3(d))
- Sch. 8 para. 14(4)(ba) inserted by [2008 c. 28 s. 16\(5\)](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. S. 16 repealed (31.10.2013) by 2012 c. 9, Sch. 10 Pt. 1; S.I. 2013/2104, art. 3(d))
- Sch. 8 para. 15(1)(aa)(ab) inserted by [2010 c. 17 s. 17\(4\)\(b\)](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. Ss. 16-19 repealed (31.10.2013) without ever being in force by 2012 c. 9, Sch. 9 para. 4(2), Sch. 10 Pt. 1; S.I. 2013/2104, art. 3(c)(d))
- Sch. 8 para. 15(2A) inserted by [2010 c. 17 s. 17\(7\)](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. Ss. 16-19 repealed (31.10.2013) without ever being in force by 2012 c. 9, Sch. 9 para. 4(2), Sch. 10 Pt. 1; S.I. 2013/2104, art. 3(c)(d))
- Sch. 8 para. 15(4) inserted by [2010 c. 17 s. 17\(8\)](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. Ss. 16-19 repealed (31.10.2013) without ever being in force by 2012 c. 9, Sch. 9 para. 4(2), Sch. 10 Pt. 1; S.I. 2013/2104, art. 3(c)(d))
- Sch. 8 para. 14F(3)(b) and word omitted by [2012 c. 10 Sch. 24 para. 22](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. The substitution of Sch. 8 para. 14F was repealed (31.10.2013) without ever being in force by 2012 c. 9, Sch. 9 para. 4(2), Sch. 10 Pt. 1; S.I. 2013/2104, art. 3(c)(d))
- Sch. 8 para. 14-14I substituted for Sch. 8 para. 14 by [2010 c. 17 s. 17\(2\)](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. Ss. 16-19 repealed (31.10.2013) without ever being in force by 2012 c. 9, Sch. 9 para. 4(2), Sch. 10 Pt. 1; S.I. 2013/2104, art. 3(c)(d))
- Sch. 8 para. 20(3)-(3C) substituted for Sch. 8 para. 20(3) by [2010 c. 17 s. 18\(2\)\(a\)](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. Ss. 16-19 repealed (31.10.2013) without ever being in force by 2012 c. 9, Sch. 9 para. 4(2), Sch. 10 Pt. 1; S.I. 2013/2104, art. 3(c)(d))
- Sch. 8 para. 20F(3) words omitted by [2012 c. 10 Sch. 24 para. 23](#) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. The insertion of Sch. 8 para. 20F was repealed (31.10.2013) without ever being in force by 2012 c. 9, Sch. 9 para. 4(2), Sch. 10 Pt. 1; S.I. 2013/2104, art. 3(c)(d))